OPERATION MANUAL

Codex 6040 Series Intelligent Network Processor



OPERATION MANUAL

Codex 6040 Series Intelligent Network Processor



20 Cabot Boulevard Mansfield, Massachusetts 02048

Part No. 04289, Rev B Publication Code F9LP April 1981

DOCUMENTATION UPDATE

An addendum at the end of this manual describes the new type of power supply assemblies currently being shipped with 6000 Series INP's. This information reflects changes in paragraphs 3.4 and 3.5 of this manual.

PROPRIETARY MATERIAL

Information and descriptions contained herein are the property of Codex Corporation. Such information and descriptions may not be copied or reproduced by any means, or disseminated or distributed without the express prior written permission of Codex Corporation, Mansfield, Massachusetts 02048.

This document is for information purposes only and is subject to change without notice.

WARNING

This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause interference to radio communications. As temporarily permitted by regulation, it has not been tested for compliance with the limits for Class A computing devices pursuant to Subpart J of Part I5 of FCC Rules, which are designed to provide reasonable protection against such interference. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause interference in which case the user, at his own expense, will be required to take whatever measures may be required to correct the interference.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Para.

CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

Page

1.1	Overview of the 6040 Series INP .		•	•	•	•		•	•	•	1-1
1.2	Network Configuration		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	1-2
1.2.1	Booting the System			•	•	•	•		•	•	1-4
1.2.2	Power-Up State		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	1-6
1.3	Typical Networks			•					•		1-6
1.3.1	Transfer Ports						•				1-10
1.4	Features of 6040 INP's		•	•		•	•	•	•	•	1-10
1.5	Specifications and Physical Charac	cteristics .	•	•	•	•	•		•		1-11
1.5.1	Performance Specifications		•	•	•	•				•	1-11
1.5.2	Physical Specifications		•	•	•		•		•		1-11
1.5.3	Dimensions, Weights, and Power	Consumption									1-12

CHAPTER 2. DESCRIPTION

2.1	Introduction
2.2	Operator's Console and Front Panel
2.2.1	Operator's Console
2.2.2	Keyboard Description
2.2.3	Front Panel
2.2.4	Portable Operator's Console
2.3	Mainframe
2.3.1	Option Module
2.3.2	Master Controller 1 (MC1)
2.3.3	Master Controller 2 (MC2)
2.3.4	Processor
2.3.5	16K PROM's (ROM's)
2.3.6	Diagnostic ROM (Options 66950 and 66951
2.3.7	Random Access Memory (RAM) Module
2.4	• Port Nest
2.4.1	Port Addresses and Physical Locations
2.4.2	Installation of Port Cards
2.4.3	Nest Interface Control Module
2.4.4	Network Port
2.4.5	Dual Universal Terminal Port (Option 66130) 2-39
2.4.6	Activity Indicator Terminal Port (Option 66131) 2-41
2.4.7	Dual Current Loop Port (Option 66150)

CHAPTER 3. INP INSTALLATION

3.1	Introduction	1
3.2	Site Preparation	1
3.3	Installation Procedure	1
3.3.1	Unpacking	1
3.4	Mechanical Assembly	2
3.4.1	Rack-Mounted Models	2
3.4.2	Customer-Provided Racks	2
3.5	Electrical Assembly	2

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Cont)

Para.

Page

CHAPTER 3. INP INSTALLATION

3.5.1	Cabling	3-7
3.5.2	Strapping	3-15
3.6	Installation Checkout Procedures	3-37
3.6.1	Booting The System	3-40
3.6.2	Remote Reboot of the System	3-42
3.7	Installation Hints	3-44
3.7.1	Grounding The System	3-44
372	"Dead" Ports (\$47)	3_{-11}
3.7.2	Deau Forts (347)	3-44
5.7.5		5-44
	CHAPTER 4. COMMANDS FOR PROGRAM AND MONITOR MODES	
4 1	Introduction	1-1
4.2		4-1
4.2		4-2
4.2.1		4-2
4.2.2	Format of Examples	4-2
4.3	Command Terminators	4-3
4.3.1	Enter Command Terminator (Enter)	4-3
4.3.2	Clear Command Terminator (Clear)	4-3
4.4	Commands	4-3
4.4.1	Select Command	4-4
4.4.2	Examine Command (Exam).	4-6
4.4.3	Help Command (Help)	4-7
4 4 4	Change Command (CHNG)	4-21
1 1 5	Definition of Statistics Itom Mnomonic Abbreviations	1.23
4.4.5	Dest Command (Past)	4-25
4.4.0		4-24
4.5	System Messages.	4-25
4.5.1	Message Destination	4-26
4.5.2	Message Display	4-26
4.5.3	System Report Mnemonics	4-27
4.6	Operator Error Messages	4-29
	CHAPTER 5. CREATING AND USING A 6040 NETWORK	
5.1		5-1
5.2	Sample System Configuration Generation	5-10
5.3	Configuring the Sample System	5-13
Annendix A	Glossary	A-1
Annendix R	6040 System Ontions	B-1
Annendix C	Interface Signal Lists	C-1
Appendix D	Imiversal Code Chart	D_1
Appendix D	Dingry to Day Conversion	5 I F_1
Appendix E	Dinary to bex conversion.	L-1
Appendix F	Binary Synchronous Communication.	r - 1
Appendix G	. Unaracteristics of User's Terminals	G-1
Appendix H	. S49 Autospeed Configuration	H-1
Appendix I	. System Calculations	1-1

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

1-1	Codex Intelligent Network Processor	1-0
1-2	Codex 6040 Multinode System Configuration	1-3
1-3	Configuration Control	1-5
1-4	Typical Ring Network	1-7
1-5	Typical Star Network	1-8
1-6	Combination Ring/Star Network	1-9

CHAPTER 2. DESCRIPTION

2-2 Top View of Rack-Mounted 6041 INP. 2-3 2-3 Front Panel with Portable Operator's Console Attached. 2-4 2-4 Codex 6030/6040 Series INP Operator Console. 2-5 2-5 Display Format. 2-8 2-6 Hexadecimal Key Set. 2-9 2-7 Mmemonic Code Set. 2-9 2-8(A) System Control Key Set, Monitor and Program Modes. 2-9 2-8(B) System Control Key Set, Control and Diagnostic Modes 2-9 2-9 INP Mainframe. 2-11 2-108 Printed Circuit Option Module (Mother Card). 2-13 2-102 Printed Circuit Option Module (Daughter Card). 2-14 2-112 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6041, 6042). 2-16 2-12 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6043, 6044). 2-17 2-13 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6044, 6048). 2-19 2-15 Master Controller 1 (MC1). 2-20 2-16 Master Controller 2 (MC2). 2-22 2-17 Processor Card Cycle Speed Strapping, Platform U34 2-25 2-19 Processor Card Software Strapping, Platform U52 2-28	2-1	6040 Series Functional Block Diagram	2-2
2-3 Front Panel with Portable Operator's Console Attached. 2-4 2-4 Codex 6030/6040 Series INP Operator Console. 2-5 2-5 Display Format. 2-8 2-6 Hexadecimal Key Set. 2-9 2-7 Mnemonic Code Set. 2-9 2-8(B) System Control Key Set, Monitor and Program Modes. 2-9 2-8(B) System Control Key Set, Control and Diagnostic Modes 2-9 2-8(D) Printed Circuit Option Module (Mother Card). 2-12 2-100 Printed Circuit Option Module (Mother Card). 2-13 2-101 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6043, 6044). 2-17 2-12 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6045, 6046). 2-18 2-14 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6047, 6048). 2-20 2-15 Master Controller 1 (MC1). 2-20 2-16 Master Controller 2 (MC2). 2-22 2-17 Processor Card Cycle Speed Strapping, Platform U34 2-25 2-20 16K PROM (ROM) 2-22 2-17 Processor Card Software Strapping, Platform U52 2-28 2-22 ROM Card S47 Address Strapping, Platform U52 2-28	2-2	Top View of Rack-Mounted 6041 INP	2-3
2-4 Codex 6030/6040 Series INP Operator Console. 2-5 2-5 Display Format. 2-8 2-6 Hexadecimal Key Set. 2-9 2-7 Mnemonic Code Set. 2-9 2-8(B) System Control Key Set, Control and Diagnostic Modes. 2-9 2-8(B) System Control Key Set, Control and Diagnostic Modes. 2-9 2-8(B) System Control Key Set, Control and Diagnostic Modes. 2-9 2-9 INP Mainframe. 2-11 2-108 Printed Circuit Option Module (Mother Card). 2-13 2-100 Printed Circuit Option Module (Daughter Card). 2-13 2-11 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6041, 6042). 2-16 2-12 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6043, 6044). 2-17 2-13 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6047, 6048). 2-19 2-14 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6047, 6048). 2-22 2-17 Processor Card Cycle Speed Strapping, Platform U34 2-25 2-18 Processor Card Software Strapping. 2-21 2-19 Processor Card Software Strapping, Platform U52 2-28 2-21 ROM Card S47 Address Strapping, Platform U52	2-3	Front Panel with Portable Operator's Console Attached	2-4
2-5 Display Format	2-4	Codex 6030/6040 Series INP Operator Console	2-5
2-6 Hexadecimal Key Set. 2-9 2-7 Mnemonic Code Set. 2-9 2-8(A) System Control Key Set, Monitor and Program Modes. 2-9 2-8(B) System Control Key Set, Control and Diagnostic Modes. 2-9 2-8(B) System Control Key Set, Control and Diagnostic Modes. 2-9 2-8(D) System Control Key Set, Control and Diagnostic Modes. 2-9 2-9 INP Mainframe. 2-11 2-10A Wire Wrap Option Module. 2-11 2-10B Printed Circuit Option Module (Mother Card). 2-13 2-11 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6041, 6042). 2-16 2-12 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6045, 6046). 2-18 2-13 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6047, 6048). 2-19 2-15 Master Controller 1 (MC1). 2-20 2-16 Master Controller 2 (MC2). 2-22 2-17 Processor Card Cycle Speed Strapping, Platform U34 2-25 2-19 Processor Card Software Strapping, Platform U52 2-28 2-21 ROM Card S47 Address Strapping, Platform U52 2-28 2-23 ROM Memory Map - S46, S47, and S49 2-30	2-5	Display Format	2-8
2-7 Mnemonic Code Set. 2-9 2-8(A) System Control Key Set, Monitor and Program Modes. 2-9 2-8(B) System Control Key Set, Control and Diagnostic Modes. 2-9 2-9 INP Mainframe. 2-11 2-10A Wire Wrap Option Module. 2-11 2-10B Printed Circuit Option Module (Daughter Card). 2-13 2-10C Printed Circuit Option Module (Daughter Card). 2-13 2-11 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6041, 6042). 2-16 2-12 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6045, 6044). 2-17 2-13 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6047, 6048). 2-19 2-14 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6047, 6048). 2-20 2-16 Master Controller 1 (MC1). 2-22 2-17 Processor Card Cycle Speed Strapping, Platform U34 2-25 2-19 Processor Card Software Strapping, Platform U52 2-28 2-21 ROM Card S47 Address Strapping, Platform U52 2-28 2-22 ROM Card S47 Address Strapping, Platform U52 2-33 2-24 I6K RAM Board. 2-33 2-25 ROM Card S49 Addresses of Network Port Cards. <	2-6	Hexadecimal Key Set	2-9
2-8(A) System Control Key Set, Monitor and Program Modes. 2-9 2-8(B) System Control Key Set, Control and Diagnostic Modes 2-9 1NP Mainframe. 2-11 2-100 Wire Wrap Option Module. 2-11 2-108 Printed Circuit Option Module (Mother Card). 2-13 2-100 Printed Circuit Option Module (Daughter Card). 2-13 2-11 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6041, 6042). 2-13 2-12 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6045, 6044). 2-17 2-13 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6045, 6046). 2-18 2-14 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6047, 6048). 2-19 2-15 Master Controller 1 (MC1). 2-22 2-17 Processor Card Cycle Speed Strapping, Platform U34 2-25 2-19 Processor Card Software Strapping, Platform U52 2-28 2-21 ROM Card S47 Address Strapping, Platform U52 2-33 2-22 ROM Memory Map - S46, S47, and S49 2-33 2-23 ROM Memory Map - S46, S47, and S49 2-33 2-24 Network Port 1 Card (NP1). 2-36 2-23 Network Port 1 Card (NP1). 2-36 <td>2-7</td> <td>Mnemonic Code Set</td> <td>2-9</td>	2-7	Mnemonic Code Set	2-9
2-8(B) System Control Key Set, Control and Diagnostic Modes 2-9 2-9 INP Mainframe. 2-11 2-10A Wire Wrap Option Module. 2-11 2-10B Printed Circuit Option Module (Mother Card). 2-13 2-10C Printed Circuit Option Module (Daughter Card). 2-13 2-11 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6043, 6044). 2-16 2-12 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6045, 6046). 2-17 2-13 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6047, 6048). 2-19 2-14 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6047, 6048). 2-19 2-15 Master Controller 1 (MC1). 2-20 2-16 Master Controller 2 (MC2). 2-22 2-17 Processor 2-25 2-19 Processor Card Cycle Speed Strapping, Platform U34 2-25 2-20 16K PROM (ROM) 2-27 2-21 ROM Card S47 Address Strapping, Platform U52 2-28 2-22 ROM Card S49 Address Strapping, Platform U52 2-30 2-24 16K RAM Board. 2-30 2-25 6040 INP Port Nest 2-37 2-26 Network Port 1 Card (NP1).	2-8(A)	System Control Key Set, Monitor and Program Modes	2-9
2-9 INP Mainframe. 2-11 2-10A Wire Wrap Option Module. 2-11 2-10B Printed Circuit Option Module (Mother Card). 2-12 2-10C Printed Circuit Option Module (Daughter Card). 2-13 2-11 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6041, 6042). 2-16 2-12 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6045, 6046). 2-17 2-13 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6047, 6048). 2-19 2-14 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6047, 6048). 2-19 2-15 Master Controller 1 (MC1). 2-20 2-16 Master Controller 2 (MC2). 2-22 2-17 Processor Card Cycle Speed Strapping, Platform U34 2-25 2-18 Processor Card Software Strapping. 2-25 2-20 16K PROM (ROM) 2-25 2-21 ROM Card S47 Address Strapping, Platform U52 2-28 2-22 ROM Card S49 Address Strapping, Platform U52 2-33 2-24 16K RAM Board. 2-30 2-25 6040 INP Port Nest 2-30 2-26 Locations and Addresses of Network Port Cards. 2-33 2-26 Locations and A	2-8(B)	System Control Key Set, Control and Diagnostic Modes	2-9
2-10A Wire Wrap Option Module. 2-12 2-10B Printed Circuit Option Module (Mother Card). 2-13 2-10C Printed Circuit Option Module (Daughter Card). 2-13 2-11 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6041, 6042). 2-16 2-12 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6043, 6044). 2-17 2-13 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6045, 6046). 2-18 2-14 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6047, 6048). 2-19 2-15 Master Controller 1 (MC1). 2-20 2-16 Master Controller 2 (MC2). 2-22 2-17 Processor. 2-22 2-18 Processor Card Cycle Speed Strapping, Platform U34 2-25 2-19 Processor Card Software Strapping. 2-22 2-21 ROM Card S47 Address Strapping, Platform U52 2-28 2-22 ROM Card S49 Address Strapping, Platform U52 2-28 2-23 ROM Memory Map - S46, S47, and S49 2-30 2-24 16K RAM Board. 2-37 2-25 6040 INP Port Nest 2-37 2-26 Locations and Addresses of Network Port Cards 2-34 2-27 <td< td=""><td>2-9</td><td>INP Mainframe</td><td>2-11</td></td<>	2-9	INP Mainframe	2-11
2-10B Printed Circuit Option Module (Mother Card). 2-13 2-10C Printed Circuit Option Module (Daughter Card). 2-13 2-11 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6041, 6042). 2-13 2-12 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6043, 6044). 2-16 2-13 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6045, 6046). 2-18 2-14 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6047, 6048). 2-19 2-15 Master Controller 1 (MC1). 2-20 2-16 Master Controller 2 (MC2). 2-22 2-17 Processor Card Cycle Speed Strapping, Platform U34 2-25 2-19 Processor Card Software Strapping. 2-22 2-21 ROM Card S47 Address Strapping, Platform U52 2-28 2-22 ROM Card S49 Address Strapping, Platform U52 2-28 2-23 ROM Memory Map - S46, S47, and S49 2-30 2-24 16K RAM Board. 2-31 2-25 6040 INP Port Nest 2-34 2-27 Nest Interface Control Module. 2-37 2-28 Network Port 1 Card (NP1). 2-37 2-29 Network Port 2 Card (NP2). 2-36 2-21 <	2-10A	Wire Wrap Option Module	2-12
2-10C Printed Circuit Option Module (Daughter Card). 2-13 2-11 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6041, 6042). 2-16 2-12 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6043, 6044). 2-17 2-13 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6045, 6046). 2-18 2-14 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6047, 6048). 2-19 2-15 Master Controller 1 (MC1). 2-20 2-16 Master Controller 2 (MC2). 2-22 2-17 Processor. 2-22 2-17 Processor Card Cycle Speed Strapping, Platform U34 2-25 2-19 Processor Card Software Strapping. 2-22 2-11 ROM Card S47 Address Strapping, Platform U52 2-28 2-22 ROM Card S47 Address Strapping, Platform U52 2-28 2-23 ROM Memory Map - S46, S47, and S49 2-31 2-24 16K RAM Board. 2-31 2-25 106 NP Port Nest 2-33 2-26 Locations and Addresses of Network Port Cards. 2-34 2-25 Network Port 1 Card (NP1). 2-36 2-26 Locations and Addresses of Network Port Cards. 2-36 2-28 <t< td=""><td>2-10B</td><td>Printed Circuit Option Module (Mother Card)</td><td>2-13</td></t<>	2-10B	Printed Circuit Option Module (Mother Card)	2-13
2-11 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6041, 6042). 2-16 2-12 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6043, 6044). 2-17 2-13 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6045, 6046). 2-18 2-14 Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6047, 6048). 2-19 2-15 Master Controller 1 (MC1). 2-20 2-16 Master Controller 2 (MC2). 2-22 2-17 Processor. 2-22 2-18 Processor Card Cycle Speed Strapping, Platform U34 2-25 2-19 Processor Card Software Strapping. 2-25 2-20 16K PROM (ROM). 2-27 2-21 ROM Card S47 Address Strapping, Platform U52 2-28 2-22 ROM Card S49 Address Strapping, Platform U52 2-30 2-23 ROM Memory Map - S46, S47, and S49 2-31 2-24 16K RAM Board. 2-33 2-25 6040 INP Port Nest 2-37 2-26 Locations and Addresses of Network Port Cards. 2-37 2-27 Nest Interface Control Module 2-37 2-30 Standard (Dual Universal) Terminal Port Module 2-37 2-31 Dual Universal Terminal P	2-10C	Printed Circuit Option Module (Daughter Card)	2-13
2-12Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6043, 6044).2-172-13Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6045, 6046).2-182-14Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6047, 6048).2-192-15Master Controller 1 (MC1).2-202-16Master Controller 2 (MC2).2-222-17Processor.2-222-18Processor Card Cycle Speed Strapping, Platform U342-252-19Processor Card Software Strapping.2-252-2016K PROM (ROM)2-272-21ROM Card S47 Address Strapping, Platform U522-282-22ROM Card S49 Address Strapping, Platform U522-302-2416K RAM Board.2-302-256040 INP Port Nest2-332-26Locations and Addresses of Network Port Cards.2-342-27Nest Interface Control Module.2-362-28Network Port 1 Card (NP1).2-382-30Standard (Dual Universal) Terminal Port Module.2-372-29Network Port 2 Card (NP2).2-382-30Standard (Dual Universal) Terminal Port Module.2-442-33Activity Indicator Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-442-34Current Loop Signals2-482-35Current Loop Signals2-48	2-11	Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6041, 6042)	2-16
2-13Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6045, 6046).2-182-14Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6047, 6048).2-192-15Master Controller 1 (MC1).2-202-16Master Controller 2 (MC2).2-222-17Processor.2-222-17Processor Card Cycle Speed Strapping, Platform U342-252-19Processor Card Software Strapping.2-252-2016K PROM (ROM)2-252-21ROM Card S47 Address Strapping, Platform U522-282-22ROM Card S49 Address Strapping, Platform U522-282-23ROM Memory Map - S46, S47, and S492-302-2416K RAM Board.2-332-256040 INP Port Nest2-362-26Locations and Addresses of Network Port Cards.2-372-29Network Port 1 Card (NP1).2-362-29Network Port 2 Card (NP2).2-382-30Standard (Dual Universal) Terminal Port Module2-442-33Activity Indicator Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-442-34Current Loop Port.2-482-35Current Loop Signals2-48	2-12	Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6043, 6044)	2-17
2-14Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6047, 6048).2-192-15Master Controller 1 (MC1).2-202-16Master Controller 2 (MC2).2-202-17Processor.2-222-17Processor Card Cycle Speed Strapping, Platform U342-252-19Processor Card Software Strapping.2-252-2016K PROM (ROM)2-252-21ROM Card S47 Address Strapping, Platform U522-282-22ROM Card S49 Address Strapping, Platform U522-282-23ROM Memory Map - S46, S47, and S492-302-2416K RAM Board.2-312-256040 INP Port Nest2-342-26Locations and Addresses of Network Port Cards.2-362-27Nest Interface Control Module.2-362-28Network Port 1 Card (NP1).2-362-29Network Port 2 Card (NP2).2-382-30Standard (Dual Universal) Terminal Port Module2-402-31Dual Universal Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-442-33Activity Indicator Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-442-34Current Loop Port.2-472-35Current Loop Signals2-472-36Current Loop Cabling Accessories2-47	2-13	Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6045, 6046)	2-18
2-15Master Controller 1 (MC1).2-202-16Master Controller 2 (MC2).2-222-17Processor.2-222-17Processor Card Cycle Speed Strapping, Platform U342-252-19Processor Card Software Strapping.2-252-2016K PROM (ROM)2-252-21ROM Card S47 Address Strapping, Platform U522-262-22ROM Card S49 Address Strapping, Platform U522-282-23ROM Card S49 Address Strapping, Platform U522-282-2416K RAM Board.2-302-256040 INP Port Nest2-332-26Locations and Addresses of Network Port Cards.2-372-29Network Port 1 Card (NP1).2-372-29Network Port 2 Card (NP2).2-382-30Standard (Dual Universal) Terminal Port Module2-402-31Dual Universal Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-442-34Current Loop Port.2-462-35Current Loop Signals2-48	2-14	Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6047, 6048)	2-19
2-16Master Controller 2 (MC2).2-222-17Processor.2-232-18Processor Card Cycle Speed Strapping, Platform U342-252-19Processor Card Software Strapping.2-252-2016K PROM (ROM)2-252-21ROM Card S47 Address Strapping, Platform U522-282-22ROM Card S49 Address Strapping, Platform U522-282-23ROM Memory Map - S46, S47, and S492-302-2416K RAM Board.2-312-256040 INP Port Nest2-332-26Locations and Addresses of Network Port Cards.2-372-28Network Port 1 Card (NP1).2-362-29Network Port 2 Card (NP2).2-382-30Standard (Dual Universal) Terminal Port Module2-402-31Dual Universal Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-442-34Current Loop Port.2-452-35Current Loop Signals2-48	2-15	Master Controller 1 (MC1).	2-20
2-17Processor.2-232-18Processor Card Cycle Speed Strapping, Platform U342-252-19Processor Card Software Strapping.2-252-2016K PROM (ROM)2-272-21ROM Card S47 Address Strapping, Platform U522-282-22ROM Card S49 Address Strapping, Platform U522-282-23ROM Memory Map - S46, S47, and S492-302-2416K RAM Board.2-312-256040 INP Port Nest2-332-26Locations and Addresses of Network Port Cards.2-342-27Nest Interface Control Module.2-372-28Network Port 1 Card (NP1).2-372-29Network Port 2 Card (NP2).2-382-30Standard (Dual Universal) Terminal Port Module2-402-31Dual Universal Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-432-33Activity Indicator Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-442-34Current Loop Port.2-482-35Current Loop Cabling Accessories2-48	2-16	Master Controller 2 (MC2)	2-22
2-18Processor Card Cycle Speed Strapping, Platform U342-252-19Processor Card Software Strapping.2-252-2016K PROM (ROM)2-252-21ROM Card S47 Address Strapping, Platform U522-272-22ROM Card S49 Address Strapping, Platform U522-282-23ROM Memory Map - S46, S47, and S492-302-2416K RAM Board.2-312-256040 INP Port Nest2-332-26Locations and Addresses of Network Port Cards.2-342-27Nest Interface Control Module.2-372-28Network Port 1 Card (NP1).2-382-30Standard (Dual Universal) Terminal Port Module2-402-31Dual Universal Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-442-33Activity Indicator Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-442-34Current Loop Port.2-472-35Current Loop Cabling Accessories2-48	2-17	Processor	2-23
2-19Processor Card Software Strapping.2-252-2016K PROM (ROM)2-272-21ROM Card S47 Address Strapping, Platform U522-282-22ROM Card S49 Address Strapping, Platform U522-282-23ROM Memory Map - S46, S47, and S492-302-2416K RAM Board.2-302-256040 INP Port Nest2-332-26Locations and Addresses of Network Port Cards.2-342-27Nest Interface Control Module.2-372-28Network Port 1 Card (NP1).2-372-29Network Port 2 Card (NP2).2-382-30Standard (Dual Universal) Terminal Port Module2-402-31Dual Universal Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-422-33Activity Indicator Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-442-34Current Loop Port.2-472-35Current Loop Signals2-472-36Current Loop Cabling Accessories2-48	2-18	Processor Card Cycle Speed Strapping, Platform U34	2-25
2-2016K PROM (ROM)2-272-21ROM Card S47 Address Strapping, Platform U522-282-22ROM Card S49 Address Strapping, Platform U522-282-23ROM Memory Map - S46, S47, and S492-302-2416K RAM Board2-312-256040 INP Port Nest2-332-26Locations and Addresses of Network Port Cards2-342-27Nest Interface Control Module2-372-28Network Port 1 Card (NP1)2-372-29Network Port 2 Card (NP2)2-382-30Standard (Dual Universal) Terminal Port Module2-402-31Dual Universal Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals2-422-33Activity Indicator Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals2-442-34Current Loop Port2-472-35Current Loop Signals2-472-36Current Loop Cabling Accessories2-48	2-19	Processor Card Software Strapping.	2-25
2-21ROM Card S47 Address Strapping, Platform U522-282-22ROM Card S49 Address Strapping, Platform U522-282-23ROM Memory Map - S46, S47, and S492-302-2416K RAM Board.2-312-256040 INP Port Nest2-332-26Locations and Addresses of Network Port Cards.2-342-27Nest Interface Control Module.2-362-28Network Port 1 Card (NP1).2-372-29Network Port 2 Card (NP2).2-382-30Standard (Dual Universal) Terminal Port Module2-402-31Dual Universal Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-442-33Activity Indicator Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-442-34Current Loop Port.2-462-35Current Loop Signals2-472-36Current Loop Cabling Accessories2-48	2-20	16K PROM (ROM)	2-27
2-22ROM Card S49 Address Strapping, Platform U522-282-23ROM Memory Map - S46, S47, and S492-302-2416K RAM Board.2-312-256040 INP Port Nest2-332-26Locations and Addresses of Network Port Cards.2-342-27Nest Interface Control Module.2-362-28Network Port 1 Card (NP1).2-372-29Network Port 2 Card (NP2).2-382-30Standard (Dual Universal) Terminal Port Module2-402-31Dual Universal Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-422-33Activity Indicator Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-442-34Current Loop Port.2-462-35Current Loop Signals2-472-36Current Loop Cabling Accessories2-48	2-21	ROM Card S47 Address Strapping, Platform U52	2-28
2-23ROM Memory Map - S46, S47, and S492-302-2416K RAM Board.2-312-256040 INP Port Nest2-332-26Locations and Addresses of Network Port Cards.2-342-27Nest Interface Control Module.2-362-28Network Port 1 Card (NP1).2-372-29Network Port 2 Card (NP2).2-382-30Standard (Dual Universal) Terminal Port Module2-402-31Dual Universal Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-422-33Activity Indicator Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-442-34Current Loop Port.2-472-35Current Loop Cabling Accessories2-48	2-22	ROM Card S49 Address Strapping, Platform U52	2-28
2-2416K RAM Board.2-312-256040 INP Port Nest2-332-26Locations and Addresses of Network Port Cards.2-342-27Nest Interface Control Module.2-362-28Network Port 1 Card (NP1).2-372-29Network Port 2 Card (NP2).2-382-30Standard (Dual Universal) Terminal Port Module2-402-31Dual Universal Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-422-32Activity Indicator Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-432-33Activity Indicator Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-442-34Current Loop Port.2-462-35Current Loop Signals2-472-36Current Loop Cabling Accessories2-48	2-23	ROM Memory Map - S46. S47. and S49 \ldots \ldots \ldots	2-30
2-256040 INP Port Nest2-332-26Locations and Addresses of Network Port Cards2-342-27Nest Interface Control Module2-362-28Network Port 1 Card (NP1)2-372-29Network Port 2 Card (NP2)2-382-30Standard (Dual Universal) Terminal Port Module2-402-31Dual Universal Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals2-422-32Activity Indicator Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals2-432-33Activity Indicator Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals2-442-34Current Loop Port2-462-35Current Loop Signals2-472-36Current Loop Cabling Accessories2-48	2-24	16K RAM Board	2-31
2-26Locations and Addresses of Network Port Cards.2-342-27Nest Interface Control Module.2-362-28Network Port 1 Card (NP1).2-372-29Network Port 2 Card (NP2).2-382-30Standard (Dual Universal) Terminal Port Module2-402-31Dual Universal Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-422-32Activity Indicator Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-432-33Activity Indicator Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-442-34Current Loop Port.2-462-35Current Loop Signals2-472-36Current Loop Cabling Accessories2-48	2-25	6040 INP Port Nest	2-33
2-27Nest Interface Control Module.2-362-28Network Port 1 Card (NP1).2-372-29Network Port 2 Card (NP2).2-382-30Standard (Dual Universal) Terminal Port Module2-402-31Dual Universal Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-422-32Activity Indicator Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-432-33Activity Indicator Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-442-34Current Loop Port.2-462-35Current Loop Signals.2-472-36Current Loop Cabling Accessories2-48	2-26	Locations and Addresses of Network Port Cards	2-34
2-28Network Port 1 Card (NP1).2-372-29Network Port 2 Card (NP2).2-382-30Standard (Dual Universal) Terminal Port Module2-402-31Dual Universal Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-422-32Activity Indicator Terminal Port2-432-33Activity Indicator Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-442-34Current Loop Port.2-462-35Current Loop Signals2-472-36Current Loop Cabling Accessories2-48	2-27	Nest Interface Control Module	2-36
2-29Network Port 2 Card (NP2)	2-28	Network Port 1 Card (NP1)	2-37
2-30Standard (Dual Universal) Terminal Port Module	2-29	Network Port 2 Card (NP2)	2-38
2-31Dual Universal Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-422-32Activity Indicator Terminal Port2-432-33Activity Indicator Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-442-34Current Loop Port.2-462-35Current Loop Signals2-472-36Current Loop Cabling Accessories2-48	2-30	Standard (Dual Universal) Terminal Port Module	2-40
2-32Activity Indicator Terminal Port2-432-33Activity Indicator Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-432-34Current Loop Port.2-462-35Current Loop Signals2-472-36Current Loop Cabling Accessories2-48	2-31	Dual Universal Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals	2-42
2-33Activity Indicator Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.2-442-34Current Loop Port.2-462-35Current Loop Signals2-472-36Current Loop Cabling Accessories2-48	2-32	Activity Indicator Terminal Port	2-43
2-34Current Loop Port.2-462-35Current Loop Signals2-472-36Current Loop Cabling Accessories2-48	2-33	Activity Indicator Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals.	2-44
2-35 Current Loop Signals 2-47 2-36 Current Loop Cabling Accessories 2-48	2-34	Current Loop Port.	2-46
2-36 Current Loop Cabling Accessories	2-35	Current Loop Signals	2-47
	2-36	Current Loop Cabling Accessories	2-48

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (Cont)

Figure

Page

CHAPTER 3. INP INSTALLATION

3-1	Models 6042 and 6043 INP Cabinet Installation	3-3
3-2	Model 6044 INP Cabinet Installation	3-4
3-3	Models 6045 and 6046 INP Cabinet Installation	3-5
3-4	Models 6047 and 6048 INP Cabinet Installation	3-6
3-5	Mainframe Card Location	3-7
3-6	Cabling for 6041 INP's	3-8
3-7	Cabling and Connections for 6040 Series INP's	
	with 200-Watt Power Supplies	3-9
3-8	Cabling and Connections for 6040 Series INP's with	
	400-Watt Power Supplies	3-10
3-9	Port Nest Cabling.	3-12
3-10	Cables from INP to DTE's and DCE's	3-12
3-11	Trunk Cable Routing	3-13
3-12	Cabinet Installation	3-14
3-13	MC2 Lock Byte Platform U40	3-16
3-14	Processor Cycle Speed Strapping, Platform U34	3-16
3-15	Processor Card Strapping, S46, S47 and S49	3-17
3-16	ROM Card S46 and S47 Address Strapping, Platform U52	3-17
3-17	ROM Card S49 Address Strapping, Platform U52	3-18
3-18	NP1 Platform U20, Normal Strapping	3-19
3-19	NP1 I/O Signals and Loopback Strapping	3-20
3-20	Standard TP Card Strap Locations	3-21
3-21	Terminal Port Even Channel (J1) Signals	3-22
3-22	Control Signal Strapping for Dedicated DCE(A)	
	and $DTE(B)$ TP	3-23
3-23	Control Signal Strapping for Dial DTE(C)	
	and $DCE(D)$ TP	3-24
3-24	Control Signals at Local and Remote Ports	3-25
3-25	Internally-Generated Clock Rates on Standard TP	3-26
3-26	Externally-Generated (Modem) Clock Strapping	
	on Standard TP	3-27
3-27	Activity Indicator Terminal Port Strap Locations	3-28
3-28	Terminal Port Block Diagram, J1 Input	3-30
3-29	Terminal Port Block Diagram, J2 Input	3-31
3-30	Internally Generated Clock Rates	3-33
3-31	Externally Generated Clock Rates	3-34
3-32	Cabling Accessories (Neutral Configuration Shown)	3-35
3-33	Strapping for Data, Current, and Mode	3-37
3-34	Polar Loop Operation	3-38
3-35	Positive Neutral Loop, 2-Wire Half-Duplex Operation	3-38
3-36	Positive Neutral Loop, 4-Wire Full-Duplex Operation	3-39
3-37	Connections on 200-Watt Power Supply with Two	
	4-Amp Fuses	3-39
3-38	Network Port BT Mode (Remote Mode =N)	3-43
3-39	Network Port BT Mode (Remote Mode = L)	3-43

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (Cont)

Figure

Page

CHAPTER 5. CREATING AND USING A 6040 NETWORK

5-1 5-2 5-3 5-4 5-5	Basic 6040 Ring Configuration	5-2 5-3 5-4 5-6 5-8
	APPENDIX B	
B-1	Autospeed Implementation	B-7
	APPENDIX C	
C-1 C-2	Network Port to Trunk Modem Interface	C-4
C-3	Transmission Rates	C-5
	Terminal Equipment	C-6
6-4	Attached to Data Communications Equipment	C-7
	APPENDIX H	
H-1 H-2 H-3	Autospeed Network Topology	H-1 H-2 H-3

APPENDIX I

I-1	Character Delay Thru 6000 as a Function of	
	Traffic Density	. 3

LIST OF TABLES

Tab1e

Page

CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

1-1	Features of 6040 Series INP's	~
1-2 1-3	6040 Dimensions and weights	2 3
	CHAPTER 2. DESCRIPTION	
2 1	Controls and Indicators	
2-1	TP's Supported by Printed Circuit CMEM (64 CHIPS) 2-1	5
2-3	Supported by Wirewrap CMEM.	5
2-4	Size of Lock Byte Areas	4
2-5	Trunk Speed, FIFO Relationship	9
2-6	LED Conditions	5
	CHAPTER 3. INP INSTALLATION	
3-1	Cables for 6040 Series INP's	1
3-2	Terminal Port Strapping	9
	CHAPTER 4. COMMANDS FOR PROGRAM AND MONITOR MODES	
4-1	CTP Commands/Functions	
4-2	SEL Mode Restrictions	
4-3	ITEM Parameter Mnemonics	
4-4	Code Type Characteristics (S46 and S47 Software) 4-14	4
4-5	Code Type Characteristics (S49 Software)	6
4-6	Mnemonics for Examine and Change Commands	8
4-/	Allowable Configuration Changes	5
	CHAPTER 5. CREATING AND USING A 6040 NETWORK	
5-1	Configuration Worksheet Data Locator	1
5-2	6040 INP Suggested Values for Slot Weight, FIFO Value, and	~
	Buffer Multiplier	2
	APPENDIX B. 6040 SYSTEM OPTIONS	
B-1	Suggested Autospeed Recognition Characters	0
B-2	Invalid Autospeed Recognition Characters B-1	1
	APPENDIX C. INTERFACE SIGNAL LISTS	
C-1	Network Port Interface Signal Lists	
C-2	Terminal Port Interface Signal Descriptions C-2	
	APPENDIX I. SYSTEM CALCULATIONS	
I-1	Parameter Relationship	



Figure 1-1. Codex Intelligent Network Processor

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

1.1 OVERVIEW OF THE 6040 SERIES INP

The 6040 Series (hereafter referred to as the 6040) Intelligent Network Processor (INP)TM shown in Figure 1-1 is a multi-microprocessor communications network controller. Essentially, the INP is a transparent communications system which can provide a point-to-point connection between any two ports in a multinode network. It makes use of statistical multiplexing and data compression to provide high bandwidth utilization on the network links. It guarantees errorfree data between nodes by using a go-back-n ARQ scheme.

The INP also provides many other features, including:

- Autospeed recognition
- Statistics on network operation
- · Real-time monitoring of critical functions and parameters
- Network control from either a control panel or a control terminal port
- Data compression
- · Off-line diagnostics of hardware functions

Table 1-1 lists the main features of all models of the 6040 INP's. The options available with the 6040 INP's are listed in Appendix B.

A 6040 Series INP operates in a multinode network that is typified in Figure 1-2. At each node the 6040 appears as a data communication equipment (DCE). Thus configured, the INP will pass both data and control signals transparently.

Data is received from the local terminals, processed within the node, and assembled into a message frame which is transmitted via the communications link to the adjacent node. This node receives the frame, disassembles it, verifies error-free transmission, and outputs the data to the destination terminal ports or central process unit (CPU).

TABLE 1-1. FEATURES OF 6040 SERIES INP'S

Mode1	Feature			
6041	Basic 6000 Intelligent Network Processor, rack-mountable with one port nest. Includes buffer RAM and nonvolatile configuration memory for up to 24 ports (12 modules).			
6042	Basic 6000 Intelligent Network Processor, rack-mountable with two port nests. Includes buffer RAM and nonvolatile configuration memory for up to 56 ports (28 port modules).			
6043	Basic 6000 Intelligent Network Processor, rack-mountable with three port nests. Includes buffer RAM and nonvolatile configuration memory for up to 88 ports (44 port modules).			
6044	Basic 6000 Intelligent Network Processor, rack-mountable with four port nests. Includes buffer RAM and nonvolatile configuration memory for up to 120 ports (60 port modules).			
6045	Basic 6000 Intelligent Network Processor, rack-mountable with five port nests. Includes buffer RAM and nonvolatile configuration memory for up to 152 ports (76 port modules).			
6046	Basic 6000 Intelligent Network Processor, rack-mountable with six port nests. Includes buffer RAM and nonvolatile configuration memory for up to 184 ports (92 port modules).			
6047	Basic 6000 Intelligent Network Processor, rack-mountable with seven port nests. Includes buffer RAM and nonvolatile configuration memory for up to 216 ports (108 port modules).			
6048	Basic 6000 Intelligent Network Processor, rack-mountable with eight port nests. Includes buffer RAM and nonvolatile configuration memory for up to 248 ports (124 port modules).			

In a 6040, some of the data from frame may be processed and reassembled into another frame at an intermediate node for retransmission to a third node via a different network link.

Like a time division multiplexer (TDM), the INP provides user transparency: that is, the remote terminal and the CPU of the host computer communicate with each other "directly," ust as though INP's were not present. End-to-end delay is minimal. Use of a 6040 INP does not require modifying either hardware or software of the user's existing system.

1.2 NETWORK CONFIGURATION

The logical communication paths between terminals constitute the network topology. This topology is retained in a nonvolatile configuration memory (CMEM)



on the option module. The topology is defined by programming (loading) the memory via an operator's console or a control terminal port (CTP).

The parameters defining the network topology include:

- Port characteristics (type, speed, code type, data bits, etc.);
- Transmit path parameters (adjacent node number, adjacent port number, slot weight); and
- Receive path parameters (adjacent node number, adjacent port number).

The BOOT n command causes the specified off-line configuration (where n = the number of the off-line memory) to be copied to CO (the active or on-line memory from which the equipment operates). In addition to the Cl standard memory, a 6040 may have up to three additional configurations (C2, C3, and C4) as options (see Figure 1-3). C5 and C6 are standard and cannot be altered.

An alternate system network configuration (C2) may be desirable; for example, in applications where the network is used for interactive terminals during the day and for batch operations at night. To change from day to night mode of operation, the operator would only be required to issue the command BOOT 2.

Other uses for C2 include applications where it is desirable to retain one network configuration (C2) to use in making temporary changes. The quantity of C2 (Option 66122) does not have to agree with the size of C1. For example, C1 may be large enough to support 60 terminals, but C2 might support only 28 terminals.

The 6040 permits the system operator to alter most node and port network configuration parameters in the active configuration via the operator console. Changes made to parameters in the on-line configuration, which is contained in RAM, are automatically entered into the last booted configuration.

1.2.1 BOOTING THE SYSTEM

In the event of a power failure, a boot of the last running configuration is automatically issued upon restoral. There are two additional BOOT commands which can be issued. BOOT 5 loads a null system configured with only network ports in full-duplex mode. BOOT 6 loads a diagnostic system that has only network ports configured in loopback mode. These provide tests of limited configurations that verify proper operation of those configurations.



Figure 1-3. Configuration Control

1.2.2 POWER-UP STATE

In order to prevent unexpected reboots from new nodes which power-up in an operational 6000 network, these nodes will power-up with C5 active. When the power-up boot is complete, the new node will send a system message to all nodes in the network announcing its presence.

If the new node is to be added to the network, it is the responsibility of the network operator to reboot the network explicitly to a configuration which includes the new node.

1.3 TYPICAL NETWORKS

A 6040 may be used in a great variety of networks. An example of a multinode terminal port transmit/receive path has already been shown in Figure 1-2.

In Figure 1-4, a typical ring network topology is shown. In this example, two CPU's exist. Data sources at remote nodes 3 and 4 require access to CPU's at nodes 1 and 2. In addition, there is a requirement for communications paths from node 3 and 4.

Traffic from node 3 to 2 is routed through an intermediate node (1 or 4). This is accomplished with the use of a logical path, internal to the 6040, and referred to as a transfer port. A transfer port is unidirectional, thus providing independent transmit and receive paths that may be routed via physically different high-speed links.

Figure 1-5 illustrates a typical star structure with 6030's and 6040's to statistically multiplex data between asynchronous and BSC synchronous devices and a host processing system. Data originating at a remote device is passed to the 6000 to which it is attached, statistically multiplexed with other data, and transmitted to the host 6040 via a high-speed link. At the host site, the 6040 demultiplexes all data streams and routes data from the individual sources to the appropriate ports on the CCU. In this example, a 6040 was selected for node 3 to provide two high-speed links required for a total higher node-to-node transmission capacity.

A combination ring/star network, also called a fully-distributed network, is illustrated in Figure 1-6. This type of structure permits direct communication between any two nodes as well as through intermediate nodes.



1-7



Figure 1-5. Typical Star Network



Figure 1-6. Combination Ring/Star Network

1.3.1 TRANSFER PORTS

A transfer port is a software option that sends data to a nonadjacent destination node via an adjacent intermediate node. It passes data through the intermediate node without processing. By not processing the data at the intermediate node, it reduces processor loading and throughput delay. The data is forwarded to the destination, and if the return path is through the same intermediate node, a second transfer port is used since transfer ports are unidirectional.

1.4 FEATURES OF 6040 INP's

Salient physical and functional features of all models of 6040 INP's are listed and described in Table 1-1.

What distinguishes the INP from a conventional TDM is its ability to provide higher throughput efficiency and error-free data transmission. The primary method used to achieve high throughput efficiency is statistical multiplexing. A typical TDM allocates a fixed portion of the high-speed link's time to each port. If there is no data for this port to send, its portion of the time is unused. In contrast, the INP allocates the time dynamically. If a particular port has no data to transmit, a short place-holding character is sent for it and its used time is assigned to the next port that does have data.

A second method that achieves throughput efficiency is data compression. To minimize the number of bits to be transmitted over a data link, the data is compressed by use of variable-length codes for characters and by bit-stripping.

Variable-length coding offers a significant improvement in compression. Short codes, 3 bits for example, are used to represent frequently-used characters such as e, t, and space, and longer codes up to 14 bits for the less frequent characters such as z and @. The substitution of variable length codes reduces the average bit lengths of received characters by about 30 percent. This method of data compression was developed in 1952 by D.A. Huffman.

Bit-stripping is the method commonly used by multiplexers. It consists of removing overhead information: start, stop, and parity bits from asynchronous data, and the idle and filler bits from BSC data.

Code conversion of specified code sets may be feasible as a result of the data compression. Since the data must be converted back from its variable length

code set to a fixed-length character code, the conversion may be performed by providing a table to be used for decoding into the new character set.

1.5 SPECIFICATIONS AND PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

1.5.1 PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS

1.5.1.1 THROUGHPUT. The overall efficiency provided by the INP depends upon its specific application. Typically, statistical multiplexing increases throughput 2 to 4 times over TDM efficiency. Data compression further increases throughput by a factor from 1.2 to 1.5.

1.5.1.2 NODE-TO-NODE DELAY. Since the node-to-node protocol utilizes variable length frames, the node-to-node delay introduced by the 6030 will vary. For most applications it ranges from 35 to 50 ms.

1.5.1.3 INTERFACES. The 6040 series INP offers the following interfaces: EIA RS-232-C, CCITT V.24, or MIL-STD-188C. In addition, 20/60 mA current loop interface may be provided.

1.5.1.4 TERMINAL SUPPORT. The INP supports terminals using BSC ASCII, BSC EBCDIC, EBCDIC without transparency, BSC Transcode, 2741 Correspondence, and, on special order, special customer requirements.

1.5.1.5 CLOCK ACCURACY. A 6040 accepts clock accurate to $\pm 0.10\%$ and provides clock accurate to $\pm 0.05\%$.

1.5.2 PHYSICAL SPECIFICATIONS

a. Environmental

Temperature: $0-50^{\circ}C$ (32-122 $^{\circ}F$). Relative Humidity: 0-95% (without condensation). Altitude: 0-10,000 ft (0-3 km).

b. Power Requirements

115/230 Vac ±10%. 47 to 63 Hz.

c. Terminal and Network Port Connectors

Cannon or Cinch DB-19604-43 or equivalent (standard 25-pin EIA connector).

d. Port Nest Space Availability and Allocation

First Nest - 12 card slots. Second through eighth nests - 16 card slots each. One terminal port module provides for two terminal interfaces and occupies one card slot. Any of three types of terminal ports may be used. One 6140 Network Port Module provides one communication trunk and occupies two card slots.

1.5.3 DIMENSIONS, WEIGHTS, AND POWER CONSUMPTION

Tables 1-2 and 1-3 respectively show dimensions and weights, and power consumption of the 6040 Series INP's.

Mode1	Width	Height	Length	Weight
· 6041	19 in.	19 in.*	19 in.	50 1bs
	48 cm	48 cm	48 cm	23 kg
6042	19 in.	30 in.*	25 in.	68 lbs
	48 cm	76 cm	64 cm	31 kg
6043	19 in.	41 in.*	25 in.	86 lbs
	48 cm	104 cm	64 cm	39 kg
6044	19 in.	52 in.*	25 in.	94 1bs
	48 cm	132 cm	64 cm	43 kg
6045	19 in.	63 in.*	25 in.	112 1bs
	48 cm	160 cm	64 cm	51 kg
6046	19 in.	74 in.*	25 in.	120 1bs
	48 cm	188 cm	64 cm	55 kg
6047	19 in.	85 in.*	25 in.	138 1bs
	48 cm	216 cm	64 cm	63 kg
6048	19 in.	96 in.*	25 in.	146 lbs
	48 cm	244 cm	64 cm	67 kg

TABLE 1-2. 6040 DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS

*Overall vertical mounting space required.

	Power Cons Amper	umption, es
Mode1	115 Vac	230 Vac
6041	3.5	2
6042	7.0	4
6043	10.5	6
6044	10.5	6
6045	14.0	8
6046	14.0	8
6047	17.5	10
6048	17.5	10

TABLE 1-3. 6040 POWER CONSUMPTION

Г

-

.

CHAPTER 2

DESCRIPTION

2.1 INTRODUCTION

A Codex 6040 Series Intelligent Network Processor consists of an operator's console (or, optionally, a front panel), a mainframe, and one or more port nests, interconnected by an I/O bus, (see Figure 2-1). Dc power for the chassis is furnished by one or more power supplies. Figure 2-2 shows the chassis of a rack mounted 6041 INP with the major components identified. The operator's console, mainframe, and power supply are mounted in one drawer of the rack, and the port nest in another.

The INP's are modular in design. They offer a variety of options and capabilities that tailor them quite precisely to the needs of a given communication network. This modularity assures the customer of the services that are needed, but requires purchase of only the options that provide those services. If the system requirements change, the INP may be modified to match the new requirements by inclusion of the appropriate options.

Certain features are standard requirements, others are options. These options are classed as either hardware or firmware. In the following system description, the hardware components are described according to their physical locations in the INP.

2.2 OPERATOR'S CONSOLE AND FRONT PANEL

The operator's console is located on the front of the INP (see Figure 1-1). Every network must have at least one operator's console for configuring the network topology, monitoring system operation, gathering system operational statistics, and performing diagnostics of hardware operation. Only the operator's console can be used for performing diagnostics, although a control terminal port may perform the other operator's console functions.

If a 6040 does not have an operator's console, it has a front panel instead (see Figure 2-3), the front of which has only an On/Off POWER switch for the node and access to a 50-pin connector to which a portable operator's console may be attached.

2-2



Figure 2-1. 6040 Series Functional Block Diagram



Figure 2-2. Top View of Rack-Mounted 6041 INP



Figure 2-3. Front Panel with Portable Operator's Console Attached

When a node has only a front panel, a portable operator's console may be attached to it on those occasions when operational reports or statistics are needed.

WARNING

On the inner surface of the logic card for the operator's panel there is a daughterboard that supplies 250 Vdc to drive the self-scan display. This voltage is dangerous.

2.2.1 OPERATOR'S CONSOLE

The operator's console is used for programming and display, and for hardware diagnostics and testing. Operator inputs to the INP are made via the keyboard; outputs are via the self-scan display.

The front of an operator's console is shown in Figure 2-4. The console presents, from left to right: a row of processor ID lamps, a row of processor status lamps, a row of interrupt level lamps, a 32-character 5x7 dot alphanumeric self-scan display, a row of operating mode indicator lamps, and an 18-key keyboard. The functions of the controls and lamps are listed in Table 2-1.



TABLE 2-1. CONTROLS AND INDICATORS

Control/Indicator	Function			
Processor ID Lamps				
A PRC lamp (green)	Indicates all processors in use.			
PRC 4, PRC 2, PRC 1 lamps (yellow)	Indicates binary code of processor status being dis- played.			
Processor Status Lamps				
RUN lamp (green)	Indicates processor is running.			
HALT lamp (red)	Indicates processor has halted.			
I/O lamp (yellow)	Indicates input/output operation is in progress.			
MREQ lamp (yellow)	Indicates memory request.			
Interrupt Level Lamps				
INTE lamp (green)	Indicates interrupt enabled.			
LVL 4, LVL 2, LVL 1 lamps (yellow)	Indicates priority level in binary code.			
Self-Scan Display	Displays alphanumeric data.			
Mode Lamps				
MON lamp (green)	Indicates operator console is in monitor mode.			
PGM lamp (yellow)	Indicates operator console is in program mode.			
CTRL lamp (red)	Indicates operator console is in control mode.			
DIAG lamp (red)	Indicates operator console is in diagnostic mode.			
Keyboard	Used to enter commands (see paragraph 2.2.2).			
Keylock Switch Position (See Figure 2-4.)				
OFF	Shuts off power to system.			
MON	Restricts operation to monitor mode only.			
PGM	Allows only monitor, program, and control modes.			
DIAG	Permits selection of any mode.			

The alphanumeric self-scan screen is used to display configuration information, commands, error conditions, and network statistics. In Program and Monitor modes, character positions 2 through 6 of the self-scan screen continually display the currently-selected node number, configuration number, port type, and port number. This information may be displayed by the EXAM and CHNG commands. A sample format of this display is shown in Figure 2-5. Character position 1 contains an asterisk that notifies the operator when a system report is waiting to be displayed.

2.2.2 KEYBOARD DESCRIPTION

The keyboard consists of 18 pushbutton keys, as shown in Figure 2-4. Each key has more than one function depending upon the type of command being used. Therefore, each key has two or three different words or symbols printed on it, to facilitate ease of operation. The operator must wait for a system response (normally the echoing of the entered character) before pressing another key. This is the result of the keystroke interlock design of the keyboard.

In the lower left-hand corner of each of the 16 square keys is a number or letter indicating the hexadecimal digits 0 to F (see Figure 2-6). Port addresses are in hexadecimal.

The mnemonic code set consists of the alphabetic characters printed on the keys (see Figure 2-7). Therefore, the hexadecimal digits A through F double as alphabetic characters for the mnemonic code set. The character "0" doubles as both the number "Zero" and the letter "0," and the character "1" doubles as both the number "One" and the letter "1."

The control character set for Monitor and Program modes is shown in Figure 2-8(A). The additional control characters used for the Control and Diagnostic modes are shown in Figure 2-8(B).

The four keys across the top, SEL, EXAM, CHNG, and HELP are command keys. SEL (select) is used to select a mode or parameter. EXAM (examine) is used to examine system parameters. CHNG (change) is used to change system parameters. HELP is used as an aid in explaining commands.

The four keys in the third row, MON (monitor), PGM (program), DIAG (diagnostic), and CTRL (control) are mode keys. They are used following the SELect key to change the system mode.



Figure 2-5. Display Format





Figure 2-6. Hexadecimal Key Set



SEL	EXAM	CHNG	HELP	
				L E A R
MON	PGM	DIAG	CTRL	E
воот				N T E R

				HALT
0	1	2	3	
GOTO	MEM	LOAD	DUMP	
4	5	6	7	
MON	PGM	DIAG	CTRL	GO
		А		
BOOT	RSET	INT	STEP	

Figure 2-8(A). System Control Key Set, Figure 2-8(B). System Control Key Set, Monitor and Program Modes

Control and Diagnostic Modes

The BOOT key is used for bootstrapping, i.e., loading the system with a desired predetermined configuration.

2.2.3 FRONT PANEL

A front panel is used at a remote node that is usually unmanned. It can be used only to apply power to the node via an On/Off POWER switch. A 50-pin connector allows attachment of a portable operator's console for test purposes.

2.2.4 PORTABLE OPERATOR'S CONSOLE

Since a front panel can be used only to power-up a node, Codex Customer Service Engineers are provided with a portable operator's console to give commands, query the system, and perform diagnostics at that node. This is an operator's console (Option 66120) that has a specially made protective rear cover. It is attached to the front panel 50-pin connector, with the power cord attached to power supply J2 or J3, as shown in Figure 2-3.

2.3 MAINFRAME

The mainframe, shown in Figure 2-9, is a card rack that is mounted directly behind the operator's console. It holds up to 17 circuit boards. These boards are of five types: an option module, two master control modules, up to six processor modules, and memory (ROM's and RAM's). They process data (processors), control operation of the system (master controllers), store software (ROM's) and configurations (RAM's), and contain the clocks to drive the logic and interfaces to other functional units of the INP. Master Controller 1 (MC1) is the I/O controller. MC2 performs interface functions between MC1 and the processors and memories. The Option card contains logic that interfaces the operator's console and the configuration memory with the MC1.

The boards are edge-connected to the mainframe memory and control bus on a horizontal printed circuit (PC) motherboard that is the floor of the mainframe. A 50-pin connector at the right rear edge of the motherboard terminates the I/O bus: a ribbon bus between the motherboard (master controller) and the next downstream interface card in the first port nest (see Figure 2-1).

A key on each edge connector on the motherboard allows only the correct type of module to be installed in each slot. The key engages a slot in the edge of the module.

2.3.1 OPTION MODULE

The Option Module holds information about the configuration of the system. Its logic provides the interface between the Master Controller and the operator's console and/or the control terminal port, as well as the configuration memory. It also contains mainframe hardware reset logic and node number switching.

and a 22 1 ÷. . 6..... U) NINE REPORTED IN ALLE Z<00-WE OOZ-EOJ - ZOOJW The share the second 1 TTOOMOOD SOODIM H r¤oomwwo¤ ∑ou⊃hm H PRODANOR ZODDAM H OROCHONOR ZODDAM H акоошомок 2000-чи н JEONMONOE ZODDIM H 1 40 教育教育 RAZ ZOUDIM H CO2 2000-44 #02 2003JW mož žoojim
Two type of modules are used. They are the wirewrap version (see Figure 2-10A), and the printed circuit version (see Figure 2-10B, 2-10C) which consists of a mother/daughter card. The mother card contains the logic, memory retention battery and Write Protect Switch and the daughter card contains the configuration memory. Setting the Write Protect Switch in the Protect Position prevents changes in the information contained in the configuration memories.

2.3.1.1 CONFIGURATION MEMORY EXPANSION (Option 66122). The configuration memory (CMEM) consists of nonvolatile (battery backed up) CMOS RAM's.

CAUTION

If the Option module is removed from the mainframe, it is possible to discharge the battery by wrapping the board in conductive packing material or by attaching a protective edge connector cover to the edge connector. Use only clear colorless polyethylene material for wrapping. Do not use an edge protector. Do not place a removed board on any electroconductive material.



Figure 2-10A. Wire Wrap Option Module



Figure 2-10B. Printed Circuit Option Module (Mother Card)



Figure 2-10C. Printed Circuit Option Module (Daughter Card)

The CMEM needed for any model of a 6040 Series INP is furnished as standard equipment with that model. This provides one basic configuration (C1) as defined for the model. If additional configurations (C2 through C4) are needed to perform the required system functions, additional CMEM (Option 66122) must be ordered. Each 66122 module consists of 256 bytes of CMEM, and can support up to 32 terminal ports. Beginning with S47 software, the maximum capacity of PC CMEM is 680 ports at 12 bytes per port. Tables 2-2 and 2-3 present the relationship between model number, CMEM, and the number of terminals supported.

2.3.1.2 CONFIGURATION MEMORY LAYOUT. There are two versions of the Option module: wirewrap and printed circuit. The wirewrap version consists of only one board, with the configuration memory chips laid out across the top of the board. The PC version consists of a motherboard and a daughterboard. The CMEM daughterboard carries the configuration memory chips. Figures 2-11 through 2-14 show the memory chip layouts for INP Models 6041 through 6048.

2.3.2 MASTER CONTROLLER 1 (MC1)

MC1 is a PC board that performs the CPU functions for the master controller (see Figure 2-15). It contains the central processor (Intel 3000 Series microcontroller), the firmware* program, local memory, and the pipeline registers, as well as the control and data interface for the port nest. It also contains the realtime clock and port clock generator. There is one MC1 per mainframe. The card rail of MC1's used with S49 software are marked "S49." Those that are not so marked operate under S47 or S46.

The MC1 firmware chips are marked as follows:



An MCl is compatible in speed with any INP processor card.

*In the Codex INP's, "firmware" refers to the programmable ROM's on the MC1; they contain the programs for the Intel 3000 microcontroller. "Software" refers to the programs in the ROM cards.

	TP's Supported									
Mode1	C1	C2	С3	C4						
6041	170	170	170	170						
6042	170	170	170	170						
6043	170	170	170	170						
6044	170	170	170	170						
6045	170	170	170	170						
6046	192	192	192	106						
6047	256	256	170							
6048	256	256	170							

TABLE 2-2. TP'S SUPPORTED BY PRINTEDCIRCUIT CMEM (64 CHIPS)

TABLE 2-3. SUPPORTED BY WIREWRAP CMEM

	TP'S Supported									
Mode1	C1	C2	C3	C4						
6041	85	85								
6042	85	85								
6043	106	64								
6044	128	42								
6045	170									
6046*										
6047*										
6048*										
*Not ava	ilable.	.	L							



Figure 2-11. Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6041, 6042)



Figure 2-12. Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6043, 6044)



Figure 2-13. Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6045, 6046)



Figure 2-14. Configuration Memory Chip Layout (6047, 6048)



Figure 2-15. Master Controller 1 (MC1)

2.3.3 MASTER CONTROLLER 2 (MC2)

MC2 is a PC board that performs the interface functions between the master controller and the processors and memory (see Figure 2-16). MC2 also contains the system master clock generator, memory refresh control for the RAM's, and memory addressing and memory read/write. There is one MC2 per mainframe. MC2's that operate in a 5 MHz system are marked with "I" on the rail. Those that are not so marked operate with 4 MHz processors.

MC2 has straps for controlling the size of the lock byte area and for the rate of the system clock. The lock byte area is physically on the RAM, but is controlled from the U40 platform on MC2.

2.3.3.1 LOCK BYTE AREA. The lock byte area is an area of memory that is common to all processors. It provides processors with temporarily exclusive access to 256byte segments of RAM. This prevents interruption of a critical program by other processors. The key to each segment is an 8-bit "lock byte." When a processor addresses the byte and reads it, it clears the byte. Another processor addressing the same byte finds all 0's and retries at the cycle rate until the first processor has written the byte back.

The size of the lock byte area is dependent on the INP model (see Table 2-4) and is selected by soldered straps on platform U40 of the MC2 board.

2.3.4 PROCESSOR

The processor, a PC module, performs processing of information passed between the terminal ports and the network ports.

The processor (see Figure 2-17) contains the Motorola M6800 micro processor, associated bus and interrupt logic, and phase clock generation logic. There may be up to six processors in a 6040 Series mainframe.

Processors that operate at 5 MHz are marked "I" on the rail; those that are not so marked operate at 4 MHz. If 5 MHz processors are used in the same mainframe as 4 MHz processors, they must be strapped for 4 MHz. The 4 MHz processors cannot be strapped for 5 MHz.

A processor provides two areas of strapping. One of these, platform U34 (Figure 2-18) provides for "fast" or "slow" operation: a function of internal signal timing on the processor board. All current systems are strapped fast.



Figure 2-16. Master Controller 2 (MC2)



INP Model	Size of Lock Byte Area, Bytes
6041	1024
6042	1024
6043	1024
6044	1024
6045	2048
6046	2048
6047	2048
6048	2048

TABLE 2-4. SIZE OF LOCK BYTE AREAS

The second area of strapping is in the upper right corner of the processor, just below U11. These connections are soldered staples (see Figure 2-19), and depend on the software used. For S46 and S47 software, the connections are across DV and 64K. For S49 they are across DV and 128K; it is the 128K strap that permits addressing the third ROM which holds some options available only with S49. This feature also requires firmware changes on the master control cards. The compatible MC1 can be identified by "S49" stamped on the rail.

2.3.5 16K PROM'S (ROM'S)

The ROM's provide storage to support software* options ordered by the customer. These options are listed below and are described in Appendix B.

Product Code	Description						
66301	Statistics and Performance Monitoring						
66320	Operator Console Support						

^{*}In these Codex INP's, "software" refers to the programs contained in the ROM cards; "firmware" refers to the PROM's on the MC1 module that contain the program for the Intel 3000 microcontroller.



Figure 2-18. Processor Card Cycle Speed Strapping, Platform U34



Figure 2-19. Processor Card Software Strapping

Product Code (Cont)

Description (Cont)

66321	Control Terminal Interface Support
66322	Operator Console and Control Terminal Support
66323	Supervisory Communications Support
66324	Report Logging Control Terminal Support
66330	Asynchronous Terminal Support
66331	Autospeed
66332	Autoecho
66335	BSC Terminal Support
66344	Satellite Link Option
66345	Variable Length ARQ Option
66347	6030/6040 Interface Support

The software is contained on two or three PC ROM cards, depending on the software used and the options required (see Figure 2-20). Each ROM has strapping on platform U52 (Figures 2-21 and 2-22) that addresses the software. Because this strapping defines the addresses, the sequence of the three cards in the mainframe is immaterial. The chips accross the top of the board are PROM's, programmed by Codex to provide the required memory.

The ROM's will run at either 4 MHz or 5 MHz, and are not identified according to speed.

2.3.5.1 IDENTIFYING ROM'S FOR SOFTWARE APPLICATIONS. Inspection of the strapping and chip marking of a ROM will disclose its application.

2.3.5.1.1 <u>S47 ROM's</u>. S47 software resides on two ROM cards. ROM chips used with S47 software are identified with a number having the format:

	ò	1	2	5	1	4
6040 SOFTWARE			L			
CHIP NUMBER		e (. 11)				
REV 1 OF CHIP 25						
RELEASE 4 (S47 SOFTWARE)						

2-26

<u>⊃≌</u> Sö S m O 1111118EE1111111 11////1674/1474 **U** 27 012720 00 1011 AVA IN U.S.A 111/1/12/11/11/1 5 $\hat{\mathbb{O}}$ 012310 ¢j V MADE 1////PD14 #1//////B/# S. 1.6.115 1111111111111111 0.11111 BIA = 1.2.9 2 C5 11111122102 りぬミニ יוויוידעואים U 4 0126 Li. 40 111111911 DIS. 24 1111 B. (c) 3 6524 1, 1, 2, 1 0 RONT zz/an////// al la 9 0 1 11 0 0 ð..... 33 201 400 1111111 8 1 1 5 5 1 6 //*%//*dz 24/12 dda -361340 03 11////1920 62 Sec. 37 \mathcal{O} 0108 r # ٢, æ 111175516 11////// 3 nnnn NO. -0 3.1.9.3.1 4 0 PARILIU 3 R -ASSY. 111111646 3 11111/14/12 PROM S. 1.8. 2 . 1 3 1.1. 2. 1 34 11/////// 5)(22/////// 0 16K met 106 1 5 £ 150 1 0.0.0 HARMININE I 1111111111111 0 0000 Ô 0.10134 REV $\overline{\mathbf{O}}$ I.a.a.a 000 Fa-

Figure 2-20. 16K PROM (ROM)



Figure 2-21. ROM Card S47 Address Strapping, Platform U52



Figure 2-22. ROM Card S49 Address Strapping, Platform U52

NOTE

Chips 1 through 8 used for the code tables start with the digits 04. These chips replace chips number 57 to 64 inclusive.

2.3.5.1.2 <u>S49 Applicable ROM's</u>. S49 software resides on three cards. ROM chips that contain S49 software are marked:



ROM chips that contain the code tables are marked:

CT.YY-NN

where YY and NN have the same meanings as above.

2.3.5.2 MEMORY MAP. Figure 2-23 is an example of the address ranges used in an INP. The upper and lower limits of the code tables are fixed, but the address of the first byte of software is variable. It is a function of the Rev of the software. There may be some empty space between the top of the code tables and the lowest address of software; this may be used for "customer specials." The upper limit of software depends on the options needed by the user. Locations FFF0 through FFF8 hold information on software Rev levels, checksums, and customer specials. Physically, the ROM memory chips are laid out in two rows of 16 each.

2.3.6 DIAGNOSTIC ROM (Options 66950 and 66951)

The diagnostic ROM is a PC test board that is used for identifying hardwarecaused operating faulty boards. It does not test the system software. The test procedure is described in separate user's manuals: Hardware Diagnostic ROM Rev 11 (for systems operating under S47 software) or Rev 12 (for systems operating under S49 software).

Physically, the diagnostic ROM is a standard ROM board containing specially programmed ROM's. Option 66950 is used to test INP's that operate under S47; Option 66951 is for INP's that operate under S49.



Figure 2-23. ROM Memory Map - S46, S47, and S49

To run diagnostics, the standard ROM's are removed and the diagnostic ROM is inserted in any empty ROM slot. It is removed as soon as the testing is completed.

2.3.7 RANDOM ACCESS MEMORY (RAM) MODULE

The 16K RAM module (see Figure 2-24) provides temporary storage for all data processing activities within the INP mainframe. The RAM, a PC board, interfaces with the processors and the MC2 via the mainframe bus to perform read, write, and read-write-modify functions. Additional logic circuitry provides all the control signals required by the RAM chips, as well as address multiplexing, address range decoding, and interleaving. The on-line configuration (CO) of the network is stored in RAM.

The 16K memory is organized as four banks of 4K each and consists of 32 4Kx1 dynamic random access chips. These chips are supported by refresh logic on the RAM card and on MC2.

RAM's that are compatible with a 5 MHz system are marked "I" on the rail. Those that are not so marked are compatible with a 4 MHz system.



Figure 2-24. 16K RAM Board

RAM's must be installed in consecutive slots in the mainframe, beginning with the rightmost slot that is keyed for RAM cards.

2.4 PORT NEST

A port nest is a card rack with connections for 18 circuit boards (see Figure 2-25). It contains one Nest Interface Card (NIC) and up to 16 port cards, the types and quantities of which are application-dependent. The types of port cards are network ports (NP's) consisting of a set of two cards, an NP1 and an NP2; Dual Universal Terminal Ports (TP's), Activity Indicator Terminal Ports, and/or Current Loop Ports (CLP's). If the INP has the Report Logging CTP option, a timeof-day module (TODM) is installed in slot 1E/1F. Port cards are connected to the nest interface card by a PC backplane port nest bus.

Every INP has as many port nests as needed to hold the required number of terminal port cards. Multiple port nests are cascaded from the mainframe by way of I/O busses in the form of 50-conductor ribbon cables between NIC's (see the block diagram of Figure 2-1).

2.4.1 PORT ADDRESSES AND PHYSICAL LOCATIONS

The nest interface card is mounted in the leftmost slot in the nest, marked "NI." It has no address. The next slot is empty, and also has no address. The two boards of the first network port are mounted in physical slots 00/01 and 02/03; the network port address is X'02' (the first card is not addressed). Addresses are hexadecimal. The locations and addresses for eight port nests are shown in Figure 2-26. Terminal port cards have two channels each. The address of the J1 channel is the upper of the two addresses for the card, and the upper addresses are even. The address of the J2 channel is at the bottom which is an odd address.

2.4.2 INSTALLATION OF PORT CARDS

Terminal and network port cards that are located downstream of one empty slot in the port nest will operate normally because they are able to generate an interrupt. However, they cannot if they are downstream of two consecutive empty slots. For this reason it is good practice to insert cards in consecutive slots. This allows removal of a port card while the INP is running.



00	02	04	06	08	0A	0C	0E	10	12	14	16	18	1A	1C	1E	ADDRESS
00	02	04	06	08	0A	0C	OE	10	12	14	16	18	1A	1C	1E	CARD
							NES	т 1								SLOT
01	03	05	07	09	OB	0D	OF	11	13	15	17	19	1B	1D	1F	\checkmark
01	03	05	07	09	08	0D	OF	11	13	15	17	19	1B	1D	1F	ADDRESS
								r								ADDRESS
20	22	24	26	28	2A	2C	2E	30	32	34	36	38	3A	3C	3E	
00	02	04	06	08	0A	0C	OE	10	12	14	16	18	1A	1C	1E	CARD
							NES	T 2								SLOT
01	03	05	07	09	08	0D	OF	11	13	15	17	19	18	1D	1F	\sim
21	23	25	27	29	28	2D	2F	31	33	35	37	39	3B	3D	3F	ADDRESS
						10										ADDRESS
40	42	44	46	48	4A	4C	4E	50	52	54	56	58	5A	5C	5E	-
00	02	04	06	08	UA	00			12	14	16	18	IA	ιC	TE	CARD
01	02	05	07	00	0.0	00	NES	1 3	12	15	17	10	1P	10	15	SLOT
41	43	45	47	49	48	40	AF	51	53	55	57	50	58	50	55	\checkmark
						L		<u> </u>								ADDRESS
60	62	64	66	68	6A	6C	6E	70	72	74	76	78	7A	7C	7E	ADDRESS
00	02	04	06	08	0A	oc	0E	10	12	14	16	18	1A	1C	1E	-
	I	I		I			NES	T 4				L				CARD
~ *							T									3201
01	03	05	07	09	0B	00	0F	11	13	15	17	19	1B	1D	1F	\checkmark
61	03 63	05 65	07 67	09 69	0B 6B	0D 6D	0F 6F	11 71	13 73	15 75	17 77	19 79	1B 7B	1D 7D	1F 7F	ADDRESS
61 80	03 63 82	05 65 84	07 67 86	09 69 88	08 68 8A	0D 6D 8C	0F 6F 8E	11 71 90	13 73 92	15 75 94	17 77 96	19 79 98	1B 7B 9A	1D 7D 9C	1F 7F 9E	ADDRESS
61 80 00	03 63 82 02	05 65 84 04	07 67 86 06	09 69 88 08	08 68 8A 0A	0D 6D 8C 0C	0F 6F 8E 0E	11 71 90 10	13 73 92 12	15 75 94 14	17 77 96 16	19 79 98 18	18 78 9A 1A	1D 7D 9C 1C	1F 7F 9E 1E	ADDRESS
61 80 00	03 63 82 02 03	05 65 84 04	07 67 86 06	09 69 88 08	0B 6B 8A 0A	0D 6D 8C 0C	OF 6F 8E 0E NES	11 71 90 10 15 11	13 73 92 12	15 75 94 14	17 77 96 16	19 79 98 18	1B 7B 9A 1A	1D 7D 9C 1C	1F 7F 9E 1E	ADDRESS
61 80 00 01 81	03 63 82 02 03 83	05 65 84 04 05 85	07 67 86 06 07 87	09 69 88 08 09 89	08 68 8A 0A 0B 88	0D 6D 8C 0C 8D	OF 6F 8E 0E NES 0F 8F	11 71 90 10 Γ 5 11 91	13 73 92 12 13 93	15 75 94 14 15 95	17 77 96 16 17 97	19 79 98 18 19 99	18 78 9A 1A 18 98	1D 7D 9C 1C 1D 9D	1F 7F 9E 1E 9F	ADDRESS
61 80 00 01 81	03 63 82 02 03 83 83	05 65 84 04 05 85	07 67 86 06 07 87	09 69 88 08 09 89	08 68 8A 0A 0B 88	0D 6D 8C 0C 8D 8D	OF 6F 8E 0E NES 0F 8F	11 71 90 10 15 11 91	13 73 92 12 13 93	15 75 94 14 15 95	17 77 96 16 17 97	19 79 98 18 19 99	18 78 9A 1A 18 98	1D 7D 9C 1C 1D 9D	1F 7F 9E 1E 9F	ADDRESS
61 80 00 01 81 A0 00	03 63 82 02 03 83 83 A2 02	05 65 84 04 05 85 A4 04	07 67 86 06 07 87 A6 06	09 69 88 08 09 89 89 89	08 68 8A 0A 0B 88 88 4A 0A	0D 6D 8C 0C 8D 8D 8D	OF 6F 8E 0E NES 0F 8F AE 0E	11 71 90 10 5 11 91 80 10	13 73 92 12 13 93 82 12	15 75 94 14 15 95 84 14	17 77 96 16 17 97 86 16	19 79 98 18 19 99 88 18	18 78 9A 1A 9B 8A 1A	1D 7D 9C 1C 9D BC 1C	1F 7F 9E 1E 9F BE 1E	ADDRESS ADDRESS CARD SLOT ADDRESS ADDRESS
61 80 00 01 81 A0 00	03 63 82 02 03 83 83 83 83	05 65 84 04 05 85 85 A4 04	07 67 86 06 07 87 87 A6 06	09 69 88 08 09 89 89 89 08	08 6B 8A 0A 0B 88 88 0A	0D 6D 8C 0C 8D 8D 8D	OF 6F 8E 0E NES 0F 8F 0E NES	11 71 90 10 75 11 91 80 10 10 7 6	13 73 92 12 13 93 82 12	15 75 94 14 15 95 84 14	17 77 96 16 17 97 86 16	19 79 98 18 19 99 88 18	18 78 9A 1A 18 98 8A 1A	1D 7D 9C 1C 9D BC 1C	1F 7F 9E 1E 9F BE 1E	ADDRESS ADDRESS CARD SLOT ADDRESS CARD SLOT
61 80 00 01 81 A0 00 01	03 63 82 02 03 83 83 02 02 02 02	05 65 84 04 05 85 85 04 04 05	07 67 86 06 07 87 87 A6 06	09 69 88 08 09 89 89 89 89 89 08	08 68 8A 0A 0B 88 0A 0A	0D 6D 8C 0C 8D 8D 8D 0C	OF 6F 8E 0E NES 0F 8F NES 0F	11 71 90 10 5 11 91 80 10 10 10 10	13 73 92 12 13 93 82 12 12	15 75 94 14 15 95 84 14	17 77 96 16 17 97 86 16 16	19 79 98 18 19 99 88 18 18	18 78 9A 1A 9B 8A 1A 1A	1D 7D 9C 1C 9D 8C 1C	1F 7F 9E 1E 9F 1E 1F 1E	ADDRESS ADDRESS CARD SLOT ADDRESS CARD SLOT
61 80 00 01 81 A0 00 01 A1	03 63 63 02 03 83 83 83 83 02 02 03 83 83	05 65 84 04 05 85 85 A4 04 04 05 A5	07 67 86 06 07 87 87 87 06 07 A7	09 69 88 08 09 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89	08 68 8A 0A 0B 88 88 0A 0A 0A 0A 0A	0D 6D 8C 0C 8D 8D 8D 8D 0C 0C 0C	OF 6F 0E NES 0F 8F 0E NES 0F AF	11 71 90 10 15 11 91 80 10 10 10 16 11 81	13 73 92 12 13 93 82 12 12 13 83	15 75 94 14 15 95 84 14 15 85	17 77 96 16 17 97 86 16 16 17 87	19 79 98 18 19 99 88 18 18 19 89	18 78 9A 1A 18 98 8A 1A 18 88	1D 7D 9C 1C 9D 8C 1C 1C 1D 8D	1F 7F 9E 1E 9F 1E 1F 8F	ADDRESS ADDRESS CARD SLOT ADDRESS CARD SLOT ADDRESS
61 80 00 01 81 A0 00 01 A1 C0	03 63 82 02 03 83 83 83 02 02 03 83 C2	05 65 84 04 05 85 85 85 05 A5 C4	07 67 86 06 07 87 87 06 07 A7 C6	09 69 88 08 09 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89	08 68 0A 0A 0B 88 0A 0A 0A 0B AB CA	0D 6D 8C 0C 8D 8D 8D 8D 8D 8D 8D 8D 8D 8D 8D 8D 8D	OF 6F 0E NES 0F 8F 0E NES 0F AF CE	11 71 90 10 75 11 91 80 10 76 11 81 81 D0	13 73 92 12 12 13 93 82 12 13 83 83	15 75 94 14 15 95 84 14 15 85 D4	17 77 96 16 17 97 86 16 16 17 87 87	19 79 98 18 19 99 88 18 19 99 99 88 18 19 89 08	18 78 9A 1A 9B 8A 1A 1A 18 88 88	1D 7D 9C 1C 9D 1C 1D 8D 1D	1F 7F 9E 1E 9F 1E 1F 8F 0E	ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS
61 80 00 01 81 A0 00 01 A1 C0 00	03 63 82 02 03 83 83 02 02 03 83 02 02 02	05 65 84 04 05 85 85 85 04 04	07 67 86 06 07 87 87 87 06 07 A7 C6 06	09 69 88 08 09 89 89 09 89 09 A9 09 A9 C8 08	08 68 0A 0A 0B 88 0A 0A 0A 0A	0D 6D 8C 0C 8D 8D 8D 0C 0C 0C	0F 6F 8E 0E NES 0F 8F 0E NES 0F AF CE 0E	11 71 90 10 15 11 91 80 10 10 T 6 11 81 81 00 10	13 73 92 12 12 13 93 82 12 12 13 83 83 D2 12	15 75 94 14 15 95 84 14 15 85 D4 14	17 77 96 16 17 97 86 16 16 17 87 87 16	19 79 98 18 19 99 88 18 18 19 89 50 89 19 89 19 89	18 78 9A 1A 18 98 8A 1A 18 88 88 DA 1A	1D 7D 9C 1C 9D 1C 1C 1D 8D 1D 8D 1C 1C	1F 7F 9E 1E 9F 1E 1F 8F 1E 1F 1E	ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS
61 61 80 00 01 81 A0 00 01 A1 C0 00	03 63 82 02 03 83 83 83 02 02 03 83 02 02 02 02 02 02 02	05 65 84 04 05 85 85 04 04 05 A5 C4 04	07 67 86 06 07 87 87 06 07 A7 C6 06	09 69 88 08 09 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89	08 68 0A 0A 0B 88 0A 0A 0A 0B AB CA 0A	0D 6D 8C 0C 8D 8D 8D 8D 0C 0C 0C 0C 0C 0C	OF 6F NES OF 8F OF AF CE OE NES	11 71 90 10 7 5 11 91 80 10 7 6 11 81 81 00 10 7 7	13 73 92 12 13 93 82 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12	15 75 94 14 15 95 84 14 14 15 85 D4 14	17 77 96 16 17 97 86 16 16 17 87 D6 16	19 79 98 18 19 99 88 18 19 89 89 08 18 18	18 78 9A 1A 9B 8A 1A 1A 18 88 0A 1A	1D 7D 9C 1C 9D 8C 1C 1C 1D 8D 1C 1C	1F 7F 9E 1E 9F 1E 1F 8F 1E 1E	ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS CARD SLOT ADDRESS
61 61 80 00 01 81 A0 00 01 A1 C0 00 01 C1	03 63 02 02 03 83 83 63 02 02 03 83 63 02 02 02 02 02 02 02 02 03 63 63 02 03 63 02 02 03 63 02 02 02 02 02 02 02 02 02 02 02 02 02	05 65 84 04 05 85 85 05 A4 04 05 C4 04 05 C5	07 67 86 06 07 87 87 06 07 A7 C6 06 07 C7	09 69 69 08 09 89 89 09 89 09 A9 C8 08 09 C9	08 68 0A 0A 0B 88 0A 0A 0A 0B AB CA 0A 0B CA 0A	0D 6D 8C 0C 8D 8D 8D 8D 8D 8D 8D 8D 8D 8D 8D 8D 8D	OF 6F NES OF 8F AE OE NES OF AF CE OE NES OF CF	11 71 90 10 75 11 91 80 10 76 11 81 81 81 10 77 11 11 D1	13 73 92 12 13 93 82 12 12 13 83 D2 12 12 12 13 D3	15 75 94 14 15 95 84 14 14 15 85 D4 14 14 15 D5	17 77 96 16 17 97 86 16 16 17 87 17 87 16 16	19 79 98 18 19 99 88 18 19 89 89 19 89 89 19 89 19 89 89 19 19 99	18 78 9A 1A 98 8A 1A 1A 18 88 0A 1A 18 0B	1D 7D 9C 1C 9D 8C 1C 1C 1D 8D 1D 1D 1D 1D	1F 7F 9E 1E 9F 1E 1F 8F 1E 1F 1E 1F 0F	ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS CARD SLOT ADDRESS CARD SLOT ADDRESS CARD SLOT ADDRESS
80 00 01 81 00 01 81 00 01 A1 C0 00 01 C1	03 63 63 02 03 83 83 83 02 02 03 83 02 02 03 A3 02 02 03 C2 02	05 65 84 04 05 85 85 85 04 04 05 65 C4 05	07 67 67 06 06 07 87 87 06 06 07 C7 C7	09 69 69 08 08 09 89 89 09 89 09 A9 09 A9 09 A9 09 C9	08 68 0A 0A 0B 88 0A 0A 0A 0A 0A 0B CA 0A	0D 6D 0C 0C 0D AD 0C 0C 0C 0C 0C	OF 6F NES OF AE OE NES OF AF CE OE NES	11 71 90 10 5 11 91 80 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	13 73 73 92 12 12 13 93 82 12 12 13 83 02 12 12 13 83	15 75 94 14 15 95 84 14 15 85 D4 14 14 15 D5	17 77 96 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16	19 79 98 18 19 99 88 18 18 19 89 08 18 19 89 08 18 19 09	18 78 9A 1A 9B 8A 1A 1A 18 8B 1A 1A 18 8B 1A 1A 18 0B	1D 7D 1C 1C 1D 9D 1C 1C 1D 8D 1C 1C 1C	1F 7F 9E 1E 9F 1E 1E 1E 1E 1E 1E 1E	ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS CARD SLOT ADDRESS CARD SLOT ADDRESS CARD SLOT ADDRESS
61 61 80 00 01 81 81 61 81 81 00 01 61 61 61 81 81 81 81 81 81 81 81 81 81 81 81 81	03 63 63 02 02 03 83 83 63 02 02 02 02 03 83 02 02 02 02 02 02 02 03 63 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83 83	05 65 84 04 05 85 85 85 85 04 04 05 C5 C5 E4	07 67 67 06 06 07 87 87 87 06 06 07 67 07 7 7 7 7 7 7	09 69 69 08 08 09 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 68 08 09 69 69 69 69 69 69	08 68 0A 0A 0B 88 0A 0A 0B CA 0A 0B CB CB	0D 6D 6D 0C 0D 8D 0C 0D AC 0C 0D AD CC 0C 0D AD CC 0C EC CC	OF 6F NES OF AF CE OE NES OF AF CE CE OE	11 71 71 90 10 15 11 91 80 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 1	13 73 73 92 12 13 93 82 12 13 83 D2 12 12 13 03 52 52 52	15 75 94 14 15 95 84 14 14 15 85 D4 14 14 15 D5 F4	17 77 96 16 17 97 86 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 17 D7 F6	19 79 98 18 19 99 88 18 18 18 19 89 89 08 18 18 19 89 09 89 18 19 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 80 18 18 19 89 89 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80	18 78 9A 1A 18 98 1A 1A 18 88 0A 1A 1A 18 0B	1D 7D 1C 1C 1D 9D 1C 1C 1D 8D 1C 1C 1D 8D 1C 1C	1F 7F 9E 1E 9F 1E 1F 8F 1E 1F 1F 0F 1F	ADDRESS ADDRESS CARD SLOT ADDRESS ADDRESS CARD SLOT ADDRESS CARD SLOT ADDRESS ADDRESS
61 61 80 00 01 81 81 00 01 A1 C0 00 01 C1 E0 00	03 63 63 02 03 83 83 63 02 02 02 03 63 63 02 02 03 63 63 02 02 03 63 63 02 02 02 03 63 63 02 02 02 02 02 02 02 02 02 02 02 02 02	05 65 05 84 04 05 85 85 04 04 05 C5 C5 E4 04	07 67 86 06 07 87 87 87 87 66 06 07 47 67 67 67 67 67 67 67	09 69 69 08 08 09 89 89 89 89 89 89 68 08 08 08 08 09 69 69 69 69 69 69 69 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89	0B 6B 0A 0B 8B 0A 0B 8B 0A 0B CA 0A 0B CA 0B CA 0B CA 0A 0B CA 0A 0B CA 0A 0B CA 0A	0D 6D 6D 0C 0D 8D AC 0C AD CC 0D CC 0C CC 0C CC 0C 0D CD CD CD	0F 6F 8E 0E NES 0F 8F 0F 8F 0E NES 0F AF 0E NES 0F CF 0E NES	11 71 71 90 10 T 5 11 91 80 10 T 6 11 81 D0 10 T 7 11 D1 F0 10 T 8	13 73 73 92 12 13 93 82 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12	15 75 94 14 15 95 84 14 15 85 D4 14 14 15 D5 F4 14	17 77 96 16 17 97 86 16 16 16 16 16 17 87 57 87 17 87 17 87 17 87 16 16	19 79 98 18 19 99 88 18 19 89 89 08 18 19 89 89 19 89 89 19 89 89 19 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 89 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80	1B 7B 7B 1A 1B 9B 1A 1B BBA 1A 1B DA 1A DA 1B BB DA 1A DA 1A FA 1A	1D 7D 1C 1D 9D 1C 1C 1D 8D 1C 1C 1D 1D 1C 1C	1F 7F 9E 1E 1F 9F 1E 1E 1E 1E 1E 1E 1E 1E 1E	ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS CARD SLOT ADDRESS CARD SLOT ADDRESS
61 61 80 00 01 81 81 00 01 A1 C0 00 01 C1 E0 00 01	03 63 63 02 03 83 83 02 03 83 02 02 02 02 03 C2 02 02 03 C3 C3 C3	05 65 04 04 05 85 85 04 04 05 C5 C5 E4 04	07 67 86 06 07 87 87 87 87 87 87 66 06 07 C7 C7 E6 06	09 69 69 08 08 09 89 89 09 89 09 A9 C8 08 C8 08 C9 C9 E8 08	08 68 0A 0A 0B 88 0A 0A 0A 0B CA 0A 0B CB CB	0D 6D 8C 0C 8D 8D 8D 8D 8D 8D 8D 8D 8D 8D 8D 8D 8D	0F 6F 8E 0E NES 0F 8F 0F AF 0E NES 0F CF 0F CF EE 0E NES	11 71 71 71 90 10 15 11 91 91 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 1	13 73 73 92 12 12 13 82 12 12 12 13 83 D2 12 12 13 53 52 12 12	15 75 94 14 15 95 84 14 15 85 04 14 15 05 F4 14	17 77 96 16 17 97 86 16 16 16 16 17 D7 F6 16	19 79 98 18 19 99 88 18 19 89 89 18 19 89 89 18 19 09 57 89 19 19 99	1B 7B 7B 1A 1B 9B 1A 1B 9B 1A 1B 0B 1A 1B 0A 1A 1B 0A 1A 1B 0B FA 1A 1B	1D 7D 9C 1C 9D 1C 1C 1D 8D 1C 1C 1D 8D 1C 1C 1C 1C 1C 1C	1F 7F 9E 1E 1F 9F 1E 1E 1F 1E 1E 1F 1E	ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS ADDRESS

Figure 2-26. Locations and Addresses of Network Port Cards

2-34

2.4.3 NEST INTERFACE CONTROL MODULE

The Nest Interface (NI) control module (Figure 2-27) in each port nest recognizes and passes I/O signals from the mainframe (or the adjacent upstream NI if there are two or more port nests) addressed in the I/O ports in its nest, as well as the adjacent downstream NI. The NI contains nest-selection logic, read-write controls, local chip select logic, interrupt service logic, clock buffers, a downstream address generator, and an 8-bit bidirectional Data Access Line (DAL) bus. In a 6040 series INP, as many as eight nests can be daisy-chained via their respective NI modules and I/O busses.

2.4.4 NETWORK PORT

A 6040 Series INP has one network port (consisting of two cards, NP1 and NP2) for each adjacent node assigned.

The network port is the synchronous node interface to the highspeed trunk modem and, ultimately, to the INP at the remote node. It performs the functions of serializing, deserializing, and buffering data; inserting and detecting flags; and generating and checking block error check sequences. It also generates level 4 and level 6 service requests and receives, and transmits ACK's and NACK's.

A network port (NP) operates at synchronous speeds of 1200, 2400, 4800, 7200, and 9600 bps, and presents a Data Terminal Equipment (DTE) interface at its EIA connector on NP1. The NP consists of two modules: NP1, which contains the transmit circuits, and NP2, which contains the receive circuits (see Figures 2-28 and 2-29).

NP1 and NP2 are joined logically (daisy-chained) by a ribbon cable I/O bus, connected to the J1 connector of each module. Removal of either NP breaks the daisychain. Connection to the highspeed modem is via J2 on the NP1 module. J2 presents a DTE interface to the high-speed modem. NP1 and NP2 should be treated as a matched pair because two cards of different Rev's may be incompatible.

2.4.4.1 FIFO. The FIFO (first-in, first-out) register on the network port is a serial shift register that functions as a transmit buffer, so its size (in bits) is related to trunk speed (see Table 2-5). The FIFO acts as a serial bit delay to the highspeed trunk. It smooths out the flow of data so as to minimize NP generated interrupts.



Figure 2-27. Nest Interface Control Module



Figure 2-28. Network Port 1 Card (NP1)



Figure 2-29. Network Port 2 Card (NP2)

TABLE 2-5.	TRUNK SPEED	, FIFO RELATIONSHIP	
Trunk Speed (bps)		FIFO Value (bits)	
1200		32	
2400		64	
4800		128	
9600		256	

2.4.5 DUAL UNIVERSAL TERMINAL PORT (Option 66130)

This terminal port (TP) provides RS-232-C or CCITT V.24 interface between an Intelligent Network Processor and the data terminal attached to it. The TP module (see Figure 2-30) contains two channels, each independently capable of full-duplex operation in either asynchronous or BSC synchronous mode. (The mode is determined when the system is configured.) Each interface can appear as a modem (DCE) or as a data terminal (DTE), depending on the interface cable used to connect the terminal port channel to its I/O device. Terminal port interface signals and the interfaces for each type of cable are listed in Appendix C.

The TP contains hardware for generating and selecting clock rates, and selecting clock sources, EIA control signals, and signal delays. Two separate sets of clock rates are provided: one for asynchronous (low-speed) terminals, the other for synchronous (high-speed) terminals. Seven standard asynchronous clock rates are supplied: 75, 110, 134.5, 150, 300, 600, and 1200 bps. Other customer-selected speeds can be provided via Option 66136, each at the sacrifice of one standard speed.

ASCII or EBCDIC codes are supported when operating in BSC synchronous mode, as well as the transparent text mode. The following code-dependent functions are implemented: (1) character framing via SYN characters, (2) recognition of transparent/ nontransparent text mode transitions, and (3) strip/insertion of idle time-fill characters.

Synchronous clocks are strap-selectable on the module. The terminal port (DCE) receiver clock can be selected from the receive or the transmit clocks supplied by the Data Terminal Equipment (up to 9600 bps), or from a set of six clocks supplied by the sync clock generator U22 on the TP module itself: 1200, 2400, 3600, 4800,



Figure 2-30. Standard (Dual Universal) Terminal Port Module

7200, or 9600 bps. The terminal port transmit clock can be selected as the DTE transmit clock, or it can be the same as the terminal port receive clock. Output transmit and receive clocks are generated from the selected DCE receive clock.

2.4.5.1 TP MODULE LAYOUT. When the TP card is plugged in the port nest, the upper connector is for the J1 channel, the lower connector for J2. Strapping capabilities and the ASTRO for the J1 channel are illustrated in Figure 2-31. Strapping platform U5 is common to both channels. The clock sources and control signal delays for channel J1 are also shown in this figure. The corresponding numbers for the J2 channel's ASTRO and strapping platforms are shown in the corner of the illustration.

2.4.6 ACTIVITY INDICATOR TERMINAL PORT (Option 66131)

Option 66131 performs the same functions as the standard (dual universal) terminal port module. The activity indicator terminal port incorporates the following enhancements:

a. Four LED's are mounted on the rail of the card. They show input and output signal activity for each channel on the card.

b. Control signal strapping capabilities have been improved.

Like the standard (dual universal) terminal port, Option 66131 is strappable to select clock sources and rates and to activate control signals and associated delays.

2.4.6.1 MODULE LAYOUT. When the module is plugged into the port nest, the J1 connector is on top, J2 is below. All circuitry and strapping platforms for each channel are located on the associated (upper or lower) half of the board. Figure 2-32 shows the choices available for control signals and signal delays, and clock speeds and sources for the J1 channel. The corresponding J2 channel ASTRO and strapping platform are shown in the corner of Figure 2-33.

2.4.6.2 ACTIVITY INDICATOR LED DISPLAY. There are four LED's mounted on the rail of each activity indicator terminal port module. The two LED's on the left are associated with the J1 channel, and the two on the right with the J2 channel. The top two LED's indicate output activity, and the bottom two indicate input activity.

Table 2-6 summarizes the LED conditions. Each LED responds to three signals: a primary control signal, a secondary control signal, and a data signal. For an 2-42



Figure 2-31. Dual Universal Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals



Figure 2-32. Activity Indicator Terminal Port

2-44



Figure 2-33. Activity Indicator Terminal Port J1 Channel Signals

	Primary Control Signal	Secondary Control Signal	Data Signal	LED State
	DSR	CAR	BB	
Output	Inactive Active Active Active Active	Don't care Inactive Active Active	Don't care Don't care Space 0 Mark 1	Off On Off On
Ì	DTR	RTS	BA	
Input	Inactive Active Active Active	Don't care Inactive Active Active	Don't care Don't care Space O Mark 1	Off On Off On

TABLE 2-6. LED CONDITIONS

output indicator the primary control signal is DSR, the secondary control signal is CARRIER and the data signal is BB. For an input indicator the primary control signal is DTR, the secondary control signal is RTS, and the data signal is BA.

A LED will be ON if its primary control signal is active and its secondary control signal or its data signal is inactive. (A data signal is inactive if marking). A LED will be OFF if its primary control signal is inactive or if its primary control signal, secondary control signal, and data are all active. All control signals are detected at the <u>ASTRO interface</u>, not at the EIA interface. Under normal active conditions, a channel will have its primary and secondary control signals active while its data signal shifts from Mark to Space and back. The associated LED will blink on and off in this situation.

2.4.7 DUAL CURRENT LOOP PORT (Option 66150)

The current loop terminal port module, Figure 2-34, provides two independent current loop interfaces to two current loop data terminals, such as send/receive teleprinters, at standard asynchronous speeds.

Such asynchronous terminals operate either half-duplex or full-duplex. The maximum voltage swing is 125 Vdc with polar signaling or 85 Vdc with neutral signaling, and the maximum standard current is 60 mA. The high voltage is used by common carriers and customers who need it to transmit over substantial distances (over 1500 feet). The loop current compensates for resistance in the wire and the inter-



Figure 2-34. Current Loop Port

face of the terminal equipment since it must provide 20 to 25 mA at the receiving terminal to minimize noise from the contacts in the terminal.

2.4.7.1 CURRENT LOOP SIGNALS. The signals may be either polar or neutral working, as required by the attached terminal. Neutral working signals may be either positive or negative.

In polar working signals, Mark is current flow in one direction, while Space is current flow in the other direction. In neutral working, Mark is current flow, either positive or negative (see Figure 2-35) while Space is no current.

2.4.7.2 CURRENT LOOP MODULE STRAPPING. The accommodation to polar or neutral working signals generated by the terminal, and to the customer-provided loop current, is made by performing the appropriate strapping on platforms on the board. (See Figure 2-34.)

Each of the two channels has strap positions for 20, 40, or 60 mA polar current; normal or invert data; and half-duplex or full-duplex operating mode. The common carrier normally provides the dc power source and current limiting devices.

2.4.7.3 ACCESSORIES. To prevent connecting an EIA connector to a current loop port, the male and female connectors have been exchanged. The female is on the current loop cable, not on the card. The card connectors are male.

Two 40-inch cables, each with a standard 25-pin EIA connector at one end and a terminal block at the other (see Figure 2-36) are provided as part of the option.



Figure 2-35. Current Loop Signals


Figure 2-36. Current Loop Cabling Accessories

THE EIA connectors (of which only five pins are active) plug into J1 and J2 of the current loop port. Ther terminal block at the other end of a cable mounts into a specially designed demarcation strip which is also available as an accessory (Option 66251).

The demarcation strip is mounted on vertical rails at the rear of a rack. The strip contains 16 slots into which current loop terminal blocks may be mounted, allowing up to 16 current loop ports to be supported by one panel.

The port nest backplane and terminal block panel have protective cover to guard operators and maintenance personnel from the high voltage present at the backplane etches and terminals. The covers are held in place by a set of spacers and screws.

Such terminals are asynchronous and operate either half-duplex or full-duplex. The maximum voltage swing is 180 Vdc with neutral signaling or 85 Vdc with polar signaling, and the maximum standard current is 60 mA. The high voltage is used by common carriers and customers who need it to transmit over substantial distances, (over 1500 feet). The loop current compensates for resistance in the wire and the interface for the terminal equipment; it must provide 20 to 25 mA at the receiving terminal to minimize noise from the contacts in the terminal.

CHAPTER 3

INP INSTALLATION

3.1 INTRODUCTION

Each model of a 6040 Series INP has a basic physical configuration, described briefly in Chapter 1, with the components detailed in Chapter 2. In this chapter we are concerned only with the mechanical and electrical requirements for interconnecting the components delivered by Codex Corporation, and for assuring and verifying their proper operation.

The installation may be performed either by the customer's personnel or by Codex personnel, as determined when the equipment is ordered.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

The 6040 Series INP's should be installed within 5 feet (1.5m) of a grounded ac outlet that has no other equipment on the line and is capable of furnishing the appropriate power specified in paragraph 1.5.2 and Table 1-3. The installation area should be clean, well-lighted, and free from extremes of temperature, humidity, and vibration. One power outlet is required for each power supply in user-supplied racks. If Codex racks are used, only one outlet is required.

No other equipment should be driven from the electrical circuit used to power the INP.

3.3 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

Personnel should become familiar with the following installation procedure before attempting to install the equipment.

3.3.1 UNPACKING

After unpacking the equipment shipping crate, check the contents against the packing list. Inspect the equipment carefully for any damage that may have occurred in shipment. If any damage is noted, contact the shipper's agent. In the event of damage or a material shortage, contact the nearest Codex representative or the Codex Corporation, 20 Cabot Boulevard, Mansfield, Massachusetts 02048, for advice and

and assistance. It is suggested that the shipping crate and packing material be retained for use in future repackaging and shipment.

3.4 MECHANICAL ASSEMBLY

3.4.1 RACK-MOUNTED MODELS

Refer to Figures 3-1 through 3-4. Assembly of rack-mounted equipment is performed by installing the INP hardware in the appropriate racks, then connecting the port nest and power supply cables. These figures show the configuration with 400W power supplies. Figure 3-5 shows the sequence of modules (cards) in the mainframe.

3.4.2 CUSTOMER-PROVIDED RACKS

Users who elect to install a 6040 Series INP in their own racks must use installation techniques similar to those described in this manual. Codex Corporation may refuse to service locations where adequate provisions for accessibility, strain relief, and ventiliation have not been provided.

3.5 ELECTRICAL ASSEMBLY

Electrical installation consists of connecting all cables according to drawings, verifying that boards in the mainframe and port nest are properly located and seated, and verifying the positions of movable straps on the boards. Only then should power be applied to the system.

In the mainframe, the edge connectors on the motherboard are keyed to provide dedicated slots for boards, right to left, as follows: option card, MC1, MC2, 8 for processors, and 6 for RAM's and ROM's (see Figure 3-5).

Slots in the port nest are not keyed, but the placement of cards in the nest is subject to a few rules: The nest interface card occupies the leftmost slot, while the next slot is always open. The network port cards follow: NP1 in slot 00/01 and NP2 in slot 02/03, with other pairs of NP cards following in sequence. Terminal port cards follow in any type or order. If there is a time-of-day module (TODM) for a report logging CTP, it occupies slot 1E/1F. Terminal port modules should be installed in consecutive card slots.



Figure 3-1. Models 6042 and 6043 INP Cabinet Installation



Figure 3-2. Model 6044 INP Cabinet Installation



Figure 3-3. Models 6045 and 6046 INP Cabinet Installation



Figure 3-4. Models 6047 and 6048 INP Cabinet Installation



Figure 3-5. Mainframe Card Location

3.5.1 CABLING

Figures 3-6, 3-7, and 3-8 show the cables and connections used in installation of the various models of 6040 INP's.

Figure 3-6 shows a 6041 rack-mounted INP with one power supply. When a 200W power supply is used and a second port nest is added (Figure 3-7) it is preferable to attach both port nests to the second power supply to equalize the loads on the power supplies. No more than two port nests should be attached to a 200W rack-mounted power supply. With a 400W rack-mounted supply, two units will supply up to eight port nests (see Figure 3-8).

The equipment and cabling required for each model is indicated by the levels of the dashed lines at the left of the diagrams. For example, a 6042 (Figure 3-7) consists of all equipment above the level of the dashed line: one operator's console, one mainframe, two port nests, and two 200W power supplies; or if a single 400W supply is provided, it is capable of supporting the same quantity of equipment (see Figure 3-8).



Figure 3-6. Cabling for 6041 INP's

Table 3-1 lists the product codes and descriptions of standard cables used in INP installations. The Codex part numbers given in Table 3-1 consist of two parts. The first five digits indicate the general application, e.g., crossover cable 35861, while the letter G and the last two digits indicate the length: GO1, GO2, etc. Customers should order parts by product code number.

In Figures 3-6, 3-7, and 3-8, cable 35493G01, product code 66938 (port nest to power supply) is shown as a dotted line. This cable is an extension to the port nest power cable, and is installed only if the added length is needed.

Figure 3-9 shows the cabling used on a port nest of a 6040 INP. The product number of the cable from NP1 J2 to the high-speed modem depends on the length required (see Table 3-1). Figure 3-10 shows the applications of INP to DTE direct cables, and INP to DCE crossover cables.

3.5.1.1 STRAIN RELIEF. A fully cabled 6044 or 6048 INP would put considerable strain on ports and port nests. To prevent misalignment and possible disconnections, this weight is borne by front and rear cable brackets on the racks. Cable clamps on the brackets separate and hold groups of cables that run from the port connectors, down the rack, to terminals and modems as shown in Figures 3-11 and 3-12. Cables from one port nest are separated into two groups, clamped in front, and led back beneath the nest to the rear brackets. Cables from nest 1 are bundled downward at the extreme left and right clamp locations (Figure 3-11), with those from nest 2 just inboard, and so on. Since a 6044 may have up to 124 port cables, this makes it considerably easier to find and run a cable to its proper terminal.



Figure 3-7. Cabling and Connections for 6040 Series INP's with 200-Watt Power Supplies





INDEL 5-1. CADELO ION 0040 DENIED INI .	TABLE	3-1.	CABLES	FOR	6040	SERIES	INP	S
---	-------	------	--------	-----	------	--------	-----	---

	Product Code	Part Number	Part Name	Part Description	
	66180 66181	35795G01 35795G02	15-ft EIA modem crossover cable 30-ft EIA modem crossover cable	Male-male cable for connecting a terminal port to its modem (DCE).	
	66182	35795G03	50-ft EIA modem crossover cable		
	66183	35861G01	15-ft EIA terminal cable	Male-female cable for	
	66184 66185	35861G02 35861G03	30-ft EIA terminal cable	connecting a terminal port to its terminal or CPU (DTE).	
	66186	34196G01	15-ft EIA network port cable	Male-male cable for	
	66187	34196G02	30-ft EIA network port cable	connecting a 6000 network port (NP1 J2) to the high-speed trunk modem.	
	66188	34196G03	50-ft EIA network port cable		
	66935	34681G06	180-in. interface cable	Connects mainframe to NIC between racks.	
	66937	34681G02	25-in. interface cable	Connects mainframe to port nest (desk model).	
	66938	35493G01	36-in. power cable	Connects port nest power cable to 200W power supply.	
	66939	34681G03	15-in. interface cable	Connects port nest to port nest.	
	66944	34681G01	5-in. interface cable	Connects console to mainframe.	
	66945	35028G02	25-in. power cable	Connects console J2 to 200W power supply J2.	
	66953	35028G01	28.5 in. power cable	Connects port nest J3 to 200W power supply, +5V, +12V ground.	
	66954	34681G04	58-in. interface cable	Connects mainframe to port (rack-mounted).	
	66955	34681G05	48-in. interface cable	Connects NIC to NIC between racks.	
1					

Product Code	Part Number	Part Name	Part Description	
Part of Option 6151	37214G01	40-in. current loop cable	Current loop terminal port to connector panel	
-	37579G01	59-in. power cable	400W power supply to operator's console, mainframe, and fans.	
-	37723G01	24-in. power cable	400W power supply J9 to 400W power supply J9.	
-	37716G01	72-in. power cable extension	400W power supply J1, J3, J4, J5, J6, J7 to port nest power.	

TABLE 3-1. CABLES FOR 6040 SERIES INP's (Cont)



Figure 3-9. Port Nest Cabling



Figure 3-10. Cables from INP to DTE's and DCE's



Figure 3-11. Trunk Cable Routing



Figure 3-12. Cabinet Installation

3.5.2 STRAPPING

When the mechanical installation and cabling connections have been completed, check the positions of the straps and switches on the printed circuit boards before applying power to the system.

3.5.2.1 MASTER CONTROLLER 2 (MC2). The MC2 has straps for controlling the size of the lock byte area and for the rate of the system clock.

Soldered straps on the U40 platform control the size of the lock byte area (1024 bytes or 2048 bytes). If an MC2 has insufficient lock byte area for the model of the INP, the error message IL (insufficient lock byte area) will be displayed at BOOT time. Figure 3-13 shows the strapping for each model of the INP, and should be referred to if the cards are swapped.

System clock is solder-strapped at location DV near the center of the board, just above U40. DV is 5 MHz, SW is no longer used. There are two versions of this board: one with a 40 MHz crystal, and one with a 32 MHz crystal. The cases of the crystals are marked for speed. Each is divided by 8 to provide 5 MHz or 4 MHz processor speed.

3.5.2.2 PROCESSOR. There may be up to six processors in a 6040 Series mainframe. All processors in the same mainframe must be strapped for the same speed: 5 MHz or 4 MHz. The current boards operate at 5 MHz (strapped U34-1 to -8 and U34-3 to -6), but there are some 4 MHz processors in the field strapped U34-2 to -7, and U34-4 to -5 (see Figure 3-14).

S49 software takes advantage of an extended memory address technique. This technique requires that the strap in the upper right corner of the processor card, just below U11, be placed in the 128K position instead of the 64K position required by S46 and S47 (Figure 3-15). S49 also requires firmware changes on the Master Control cards. The compatible MC's are marked "S49" on the card rail.

3.5.2.3 16K PROM (ROM). ROM's for S47 software are treated as a set of two of the same release and revision number, so that if one fails, both are replaced. They are interchangeable in the two ROM slots in the mainframe because the addresses are strapped on platform U52 as shown in Figure 3-16. If three ROM's are required for S49, they are strapped as shown in Figure 3-17. S49 ROM's are identified by "S49" printed on the rail.

3-15



Figure 3-13. MC2 Lock Byte Platform U40



Figure 3-14. Processor Cycle Speed Strapping, Platform U34



Figure 3-15. Processor Card Strapping, S46, S47 and S49



Figure 3-16. ROM Card S46 and S47 Address Strapping, Platform U52



Figure 3-17. ROM Card S49 Address Strapping, Platform U52

3.5.2.4 NETWORK PORT 1 (NP1). The NP1 output clock (see Figures 3-18 and 3-19) used to clock data out of the network prot to the high-speed trunk modem may be selected from either the modem's DB clock (via U20, 4-17) or the modem's DD clock (via U20, 5-16).

Control signals DTR and RTS may be strapped to be either always high (via U20, 15-6 and 13-8) or to change state as the node is initialized (via U10, 15-6 and 13-8).

When the mode parameter of the network port is such that the network port is operating in a double-ended loopback, the electronic switches (labeled 1 through 5) change to the opposite position. Under these conditions, NP1 can be strapped for either internal or external loopback timing to be used as the NP1 output clock through switch 1 transferred and appropriate U20 strapping. Normally, the loopback clock is strapped for internal at 1800 bps (via U20, 1-20). Additional strapping capabilities include the internal speed of 7200 (via U20, 2-19) or using one of the modem clocks (via U20, 3-18 and either U20, 4-17 DB or U20, 5-16 DD).



Figure 3-18. NP1 Platform U20, Normal Strapping

NP1 and NP2 should be considered as a "matched pair." (It is good practice to replace both if one must be replaced, which will prevent incompatibility that could be caused by mixing cards with different revision levels.) Chapter 2, Figure 2-26, shows locations and addresses of NP's in nest slots of multiple-nest layouts.

Always insert the first NP card set as follows: NP1 in card slot 00/01 and NP2 in card slot 02/03. For configuration purposes, the address would be Port 02.

3.5.2.5 STANDARD (DUAL UNIVERSAL) TERMINAL PORT (Option 66130). The dual universal terminal prot (Option 66130) has two channels, each of which can be configured independently to operate in either BSC or asynchronous mode. The mode is selected when the TP is configured.



Figure 3-19. NP1 I/O Signals and Loopback Strapping

Signals that must be strapped on the TP module are: EIA control signals, clock rates, clock sources, and signal delays.

Figure 3-20 shows the strapping locations on the TP card. In this figure, a dashed dividing line, approximately across the middle of the board, separates components for the even channel (EIA connector J1) and odd channel (J2). Both J1 and J2 are wired as DCE interfaces. Platform U5, in the upper right corner of the board, is common to both channels. It is used to select internal or external clock sources as well as CTS delay. On U5, pins 1 to 4, and 13 to 16, serve the even channel; and 5 to 12 serve the odd channel.

Figure 3-21 is a schematic of the even (J1) channel on a TP. The schematic for the odd channel is identical except for the strapping points on U5 and the component location numbers of the ASTRO and clock speed select platform.



Figure 3-20. Standard TP Card Strap Locations

3.5.2.5.1 Control Signals

CAUTION

Remote unattended terminals must have at least one control signal strapped Normal. If all control signals are strapped HI or ON, the terminal will always appear to passing control signals, even if it is not.

Figure 3-22 shows recommended strapping of control signals for dedicated DCE and for dedicated DTE equipment. Figure 3-23 shows the strapping for dial DCE and DTE equipment.

For a dedicated DCE (marked "A" in Figure 3-22), the connection is via a oneto-one cable. Straps on the local port provide a continuous data path, with the appropriate control signals to the local and the remote port. Signals CC and CF are strapped N (normal) if a modem is attached to the remote port. With this strapping, the local port will signal the terminal if the remote tail circuit fails. 3-22



Figure 3-21, Terminal Port Even Channel (J1) Signals



Figure 3-22. Control Signal Strapping for Dedicated DCE(A) and DTE(B) TP

For a dedicated DTE (marked "B" in Figure 3-22), the connection is via a crossover cable to the modem. RTS and DTR are strapped to N (normal) if the device attached to the remote port is a terminal or CPU that requires notification of a tail circuit failure.

Control signals for terminal ports that appear as dial DCE's and DTE's should be strapped according to Figure 3-23. A terminal port that appears as a dial DTE, marked "C," is connected via a crossover cable to a modem. Control signals are strapped as shown in the table. A terminal port that appears as a dial DCE, marked "D," is connected via a one-to-one cable to a terminal or CPU. All straps pass control signals dynamically between the terminal ports. If a signal is not available, strap it to a dedicated DCE signal (marked "A" in Figure 3-22). Strap the remaining signals as in Figure 3-23. BUSY IN is not always available, so it is strapped OFF to prevent noise pickup. If BUSY IN is provided by the terminal, it is strapped N (normal).

Figure 3-24 shows the relationships of control signals for local and remote terminal ports. For example, transmit data (BA) on EIA pin 2 of the local port



Figure 3-23. Control Signal Strapping for Dial DTE(C) and DCE(D) TP

appears in pin 3 at the remote port as receive data (BB). The figure shows all these changes, as well as the signal paths resulting from crossover cables.

3.5.2.5.2 Clock Rates.

a. <u>Synchronous Clock Rates</u>. Internally-generated clock rates, supplied by the synchronous clock generator U22 on the TP, can be strapped on U10 (even channel J1) and U17 (odd channel J2). The appropriate strapping is shown in Figure 3-25. Externally-generated clock rates of 1200 bps to 9600 bps, supplied from the modem, are strapped on platforms U10 (even channel, J1) and U17 (odd channel, J2). Patching 1 to 16, as shown in Figure 3-26, on either U10 or U17 selects external clock DA from EIA pin 24 (connected to DTE). Patching 2 to 15 on either platform selects external clock DD from EIA pin 18 (connected to DCE).

b. Asynchronous Clock Rates. Seven standard asynchronous internal clock speeds (75, 110, 134.5, 150, 300, 600, or 1200 BPS) are provided, and are selected during configuration of the port. Any other asynchronous clock speeds are special



Figure 3-24. Control Signals at Local and Remote Ports

3-25



Figure 3-25. Internally-Generated Clock Rates on Standard TP

rates, available at RPQ items under Option 66136. Each special rate replaces one of the seven standard rates. Additionally, the software is modified to both recognize the special rate and provide statistical information relative to that rate. Special speeds are typically generated by the bit rate generator on the MC1 card and selected by the appropriate etch on U16 of the 66130 TP card (Figure 3-21).

3.5.2.5.3 <u>Clock Sources</u>. (See Figure 3-21.) The synchronous transmit clock sources are selected on platform U5: for the even (J1) channel, strapping 3 to 14 provides an internal clock from the internal clock sync generator U22; strapping 4 to 13 provides external clock from the modem. For the odd (J2) channel, 7 to 10 provides internal clock and 8 to 9 provides external clock.



Figure 3-26. Externally-Generated (Modem) Clock Strapping on Standard TP

3.5.2.5.4 <u>Autospeed Clock Source and Speed</u>. (See Figure 3-21.) A non-CPU autospeed terminal port using S49 software operates at 4800 bps, achieved by strapping the J1 channel U10-5 to U10-12, with internal timing on U5-3 to U5-14. The J2 channel is strapped U17-5 to U17-12, and U5-7 to U5-10.

3.5.2.5.5 <u>RTS/CTS Delay</u>. The RTS/CTS delay refers to the OFF-to-ON transitions of RTS. There is no RTS/CTS delay for the ON-to-OFF transition. The delay choices are 0 and 22 ms. The 22 ms delay can be changed when necessary. Directions for this are given in Chapter 3 of the 6030/6040 Technical Manual.

3.5.2.6 ACTIVITY INDICATOR TERMINAL PORT (Option 66131). Strapping locations on the card are illustrated in Figure 3-27. Note that the dividing line through





the middle of the card denotes the Jl straps from the J2 straps with the exception of Ull, which is common to both.

Figure 3-28 illustrates the J1 portion of the card; Figure 3-29 illustrates the J2 portion.

3.5.2.6.1 <u>Control Signals</u>. Table 3-2 illustrates the most common applications for control signal strapping.

Recommended TP Strapping				
	nal Applications:			
Signal	Terminal End TP	CPU End TP		
CTS (106) CAR (109) SPR (118) RTS (105) DTR (108) DSR (107) MK BSY	HI N HI HI HI N LOW	HI N HI HI HI N LOW		
	For Tail-Circuit Applications:			
Signal	Tail Circuit End	CPU End		
CTS (106) CAR (109) SPR (118) RTS (105) DTR (108) DSR (107) MK BSY	N N N N N N	N N HI N N LOW		

TABLE 3-2. TERMINAL PORT STRAPPING

3.5.2.6.2 <u>Clock Rates</u>. Timing is strapped according to the requirements of the attached device. For the J1 input this is accomplished via platform U13; for the J2 input via platform U15.

Transmit clock selection is provided for the Jl input via platform Ull, positions 8 to 9 or 7 to 10; for the J2 input via Ull, positions 4 to 13 or 3 to 14.



Figure 3-28. Terminal Port Block Diagram, J1 Input



Figure 3-29. Terminal Port Block Diagram, J2 Input

3.5.2.6.3 <u>RTS/CTS Delay</u>. RTS/CTS with or without delay are strap-selectable via platform Ull as follows:

Delay	Port	Strap Ull Location
None	J1	6-11
None	J2	1-16
Delay	J1	5-12
Delay	J2	2-15

3.5.2.6.4 Internal and External Clock. Figure 3-30 shows internally generated clock rates; Figure 3-31 shows externally generated rates.

3.5.2.7 CURRENT LOOP TERMINAL PORT (Option 66151).

WARNING

Dangerous high voltage may be present at all 6000 INP current loop port interfaces. INJURY TO SERVICE PERSONNEL AND DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT may result unless the following precautionary procedures are followed during installation of any current loop port module.

3.5.2.7.1 <u>Cabling Accessories</u>. To prevent accidental connection of a current loop DTE to an EIA type port module, the male and female connectors have been exchanged. The card connectors are male, the cable connectors are female.

Two 40-inch cables with a standard 25-pin EIA connector at one end and a terminal block at the other end are furnished with each port module (see Figure 3-32). The EIA connector (of which only five pins are active) plugs into J1 or J2 of the current loop port. The terminal block at the other end of the cable mounts into a specially designed demarcation strip which also is available as an accessory (Option 66251).

The demarcation strip mounts on vertical mounting rails at the rear of a rack. The strip contains 16 slots into which current loop terminal blocks may be mounted.


3-34



Figure 3-31. Externally Generated Clock Rates



Figure 3-32. Cabling Accessories (Neutral Configuration Shown)

WARNING

Install the protective cover over the terminal block panel upon completion of any current loop port installation. The cover protects operators and service personnel from the high voltage present at the terminals. The cover is held in place by several plastic spacers. Avoid contact with terminals while installing the covers.

3.5.2.7.3 <u>Strapping</u>. Three jumpers per channel (see Figure 3-33) are located on the current loop port module to allow selection of various operational modes for the current loop channel. Each is described as follows:

One jumper is used to adapt the current loop module to the current that is being supplied to the channel by the customer. Normally, a channel will be adjusted for a 20, 40, or 60 mA neutral loop, or for polar configuration; the customer provides the dc power source and current limiting devices to supply these specifications. The current loop module can be strapped to within $\pm 15\%$ of any one of these parameters by positioning a jumper across the appropriate pins.

The current loop terminal port can be modified at the factory to accept any other "special" current between 10 and 60 mA. This accommodates customers which supply current different than the standards listed above. This "special" current loop module requires that the customer provide line balance to within 10% of the "special" current value.

The jumper labeled DATA allows the current loop module to accept either normal data (SPACE = OPEN loop and MARK = CLOSED loop) or INVerted data (SPACE = CLOSED loop and MARK = OPEN loop) from the data terminal.

The jumper labeled MODE is used to adapt the port module to either halfduplex or full-duplex operation, according to customer requirements.

3.5.2.7.4 <u>User Cabling Connections</u>. Figures 3-34, 3-35, and 3-36 illustrate the cabling connections for the more common current loop port configurations.

3.5.2.8 POWER SUPPLY STRAPPING AND CABLING. Figure 3-37 shows strapping and cabling for the INP's (one power supply) and between multiple power supplies. The

terminal board shown has the ten connection points used in the supply that has two 4-Amp fuses.

In all versions of the power supply, the logic ground (TB1-6) and earth ground (TB1-7) are shipped strapped together, although the customer's application may require the strapping to be removed.

3.5.2.8.1 <u>Ground Strapping</u>. Check to see whether the grounds AA and AB (EIA pins 1 and 7) are strapped together in the INP and also in the trunk modem. Both pieces of equipment are shipped with the straps in place because the straps are special and may be difficult to obtain in the field. Strap either the INP or the trunk modem, but not both.

3.6 INSTALLATION CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

After performing all internal cabling as shown in Figure 3-7 or 3-8, verify that all strapping is correct for network configuration. If the equipment is available, connect the network ports to the modems.



Figure 3-33. Strapping for Data, Current, and Mode



Figure 3-34. Polar Loop Operation



Figure 3-35. Positive Neutral Loop, 2-Wire Half-Duplex Operation



Figure 3-36. Positive Neutral Loop, 4-Wire Full-Duplex Operation



Figure 3-37. Connections on 200-Watt Power Supply with Two 4-Amp Fuses

NOTE

Before applying power to the system, pause to consider that the INP automatically boots the last booted configuration. Since the last configuration may not be known, the results may be unpredictable. It is better to boot configuration 6 (BOOT 6) after powering up the system, to verify operation of the node.

3.6.1 BOOTING THE SYSTEM

Turn the Keylock switch to PGM. If the PGM mode LED is not on, press SEL PGM ENTER, followed by BOOT n ENTER, where n is the number of the configuration to be booted. An asterisk will appear on the self-scan display, indicating that a message is waiting.

The recommended procedure is to BOOT 6 at each node, verify correct operation, and then BOOT 5, which permits the adjacent nodes to communicate with each other. Next, the desired configuration may be entered into the appropriate CMEM at each node.

3.6.1.1 DIAGNOSTIC BOOT: BOOT 6 ENTER. The Diagnostic Boot causes the local node to load a configuration with the network port in local loopback. The response should be: CC and FA (or FA and CC).

Any other response, or the lack of a response, indicates a system failure. All cabling and strapping should be checked, then the Diagnostic Boot command reissued. If CC and FA messages are not received now, contact Codex Customer Service.

A successful Diagnostic Boot permits configuration of the local node only: the node at which the BOOT command was issued.

3.6.1.2 DIAGNOSTIC BOOT: BOOT 5 ENTER. After testing each individual node via BOOT 6 and receiving the correct messages, connect the INP's to each other over the communication facility.

NOTE

Additional testing of the communication facility may be required to provide a viable path from node to node.

3-40

Issue the command: BOOT 5 ENTER. Successful indication of the command is via the CC and FA messages at each node. Any other messages or the lack of both of the above indicate a malfunction.

NOTE

Each node having an operator console will have the messages displayed for that node only.

3.6.1.3 CUSTOMER CONFIGURATION BOOT. Upon successful BOOT 6 and BOOT 5 activity, enter the customer configuration data into each node and BOOT the configuration. Successful indication of the BOOT is via the CC and FA messages (displayed at the reporting node (RN) and reporting port (RP) of that node.

Once a configuration is loaded, checked, and booted successfully, individual port problems can be diagnosed.

To examine a port's EIA interface signals, select the appropriate node, and port and issue the command:

(EXAM) (M) (ENTER)

This results in a display of all of the active EIA interface signals for the specified port.

If DTR (CD) and RTS (CA) are not active, the local port's receiver and the remote port's transmitter will not function. If DSR (CC) and CAR (CF) are not active, the local port's transmitter will not function. If DSR and CAR are not active, check the remote port's DTR and RTS signals. If they are not active, check the terminal and the cable for a bad connection.

If all of the interface signals appear to be correct and data does not pass correctly, check the system network configuration (characteristics, activity, transmit data path, and receive data path) for end-to-end compatibility and consistency with the terminals being used.

If further testing of a terminal port path is required, each terminal port can be placed in either local or remote loopback. Select the appropriate node, port, and configuration; then issue the following commands:

(CHN	NG) (A)	(M)	(ENTER)			
(L)	(ENTER))		For	local	loopback.
	or					
(R)	(ENTER))		For	remote	loopback.

3.6.2 REMOTE REBOOT OF THE SYSTEM

Setting the network port mode (M=) parameter to BT (boot) will cause the adjacent node to boot the configuration that is active at the node requesting the boot.

Setting the mode of the network port to BT permits NO2 to reboot NO1 (see Figure 3-38). An NB (network port boot) message will be displayed on the selfscan screen, and an NP boot sequence will be sent every 10 seconds as long as a framing lost (FL) condition exists. After the first NP boot sequence, the NO2 mode parameter reverts to M=N (even though the NP boot sequences continue to be sent). NO1 will then boot the configuration active at NO2, which subsequently causes NO2 to reboot the same configuration.

If a framing lost condition has occurred, set the adjacent NP's mode to BT. The system should reboot almost immediately, using the currently running configuration, e.g., the configuration at NO2.

Example:

(SEL) (N) (#) (#) (ENTER) (SEL) (P) (#) (#) (ENTER) (CHNG) (A) (M) (ENTER) (B) (T) (ENTER) (#) (#) = Number of the adjacent node.
(#) (#) = Number of the network port.
Change mode to BT.

If, Node 1 has established communication with itself, the NP boot sequence is sent only once since there is no FL (framing lost) condition (see Figure 3-39).

NOTE

Node 1 will NOT be rebooted by its own boot sequence.

NO will boot the configuration that is active at NO1, which subsequently causes NO1 to reboot the same configuration.

If a frame lost condition has not occurred, but it is suspected that the content of CO at one of the nodes is not correct, issue a BOOT 5 command, then set



Figure 3-38. Network Port BT Mode (Remote Mode = N)



Figure 3-39. Network Port BT Mode (Remote Mode = L)

the local node's NP mode parameter to BT. This should cause the remote node to also boot C5. Once both nodes have C5 active, the content of the suspected incorrect configuration memory may be examined and/or changed, then booted.

Example:

(BOOT) (5) (ENTER) (SEL) (N) (#) (ENTER) (SEL) (P) (#) (#) (ENTER) (CHNG) (A) (M) (ENTER) (B) (T) (ENTER)

= number of local node, ## = number of NP.

3.7 INSTALLATION HINTS

3.7.1 GROUNDING THE SYSTEM

To eliminate the possibility of establishing a ground loop potential, all communications equipment at each location should have both their signal grounds and chassis grounds connected in series except at one point in the system, normally the host computer's INP (see paragraph 3.5.2.8).

3.7.2 "DEAD" PORTS (S47)

In many cases a TP that fails to respond does not indicate a bad port. If the TP card is removed while the system is operating, the software will cease to recognize the port even after it is replaced until a CHNG Č S ENTER command is issued via the operator console or CTP.

3.7.3 PRECONFIGURATION ACTIVITY

Before attempting to configure a new system, make sure that all configuration parameters for the CMEM are "empty." Use the following procedure:

SEL C n	n = Number of CMEM to be configured.
ENTER	
CHNG E C E	Change configuration to empty.
ENTER	
то:	Display requests verification before execution.
n	Repeat the CMEM number selected above.
ENTER	

CHAPTER 4

COMMANDS FOR PROGRAM AND MONITOR MODES

4.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter describes the functions and formats of all Program Monitor mode commands. It also describes the command format conventions used.

Program mode is used to select, examine, and change each configuration parameter at a specified node. Monitor mode is used in the same way as Program mode to examine and select the configuration parameters, and to display the local node number and active configuration. It is a subset of the Program mode and exists so that the Keylock switch can be set and the key removed to prevent either changes of configuration information or a reboot of the system, while enabling the other capabilities.

Both modes are interactive. After a mode is entered, the INP automatically displays a series of prompting messages according to an hierarchical plan. The operator responds to each message, and his response prompts the next message.

In this chapter commands in Program or Monitor mode are presented on the lefthand pages. Right-hand pages are devoted to notes, explanatory text, and examples. Both right-hand and left-hand pages are used for tables and figures related to the text.

After the execution of a command, the keyboard is locked until a response message is displayed. The CTP is similarly locked while waiting for a response message. If the command or the format is invalid, an error code is displayed on the operator console, the command is cancelled, and another command may be issued.

A command may be cancelled at any time (up to the pressing of the ENTER key which causes execution of the command) by pressing the CLEAR key. This action leaves the operator console in its initial state; i.e., waiting for a command key to be pressed.

Three Program mode commands are also available as Monitor mode commands. They are SEL, HELP, and EXAM. Their use and meaning are unchanged. Monitor mode commands, in effect, are a subset of Program mode commands.

Although this chapter discusses the commands as printed on the 6000 keyboard, the user should be aware that these same commands may be initiated from terminals

4-1

used as CTP's. Table 4-1 presents the CTP terminal keyboard equivalents of the standard 6000 Series keyboard.

Operator Console Command/Function Key	Control Terminal Port (CTP) Command/Function Key		
ENTER	RETURN (RET)		
CLEAR	ESCAPE (ESC)		
HELP	Н		
SEL	S		
CHNG	С		
EXAM	Е		
BOOT	В		
MON	М		
PGM	Р		
DIAG	Not available on a CTP		
CTRL	Not available on a CTP		
STEP	F		

TABLE 4-1. CTP COMMANDS/FUNCTIONS

4.2 CONVENTIONS

4.2.1 COMMAND FORMATS

Throughout this chapter a number of conventions are used to present command formats. They are listed below.

COMMAND	Upper-case	letters	and	numbers,	boxed	individually	or	in	groups,
	represent a	a single	key						

(parameter) Lower-case letters, individually or in groups, bounded by parentheses, represent variable data which must be entered by the operator by pressing the appropriate key(s); e.g., a numeric key to enter a terminal port number.

4.2.2 FORMAT OF EXAMPLES

Examples are presented in three columns: command (keystrokes); display (on the operator console screen or CTP display); and remarks on the effect of the command.

The commands are shown as a series of keys. To emphasize the command under discussion, it is shown clear. All others will be shaded.

The term "standard screen display" refers to the first 6 characters (*NCTPP) of the 32 character self-scan display (see Figure 2-5) on the operator's console. This chapter assumes the display of 01A04, meaning node 0, configuration 1, port 04 (hex), as asynchronous terminal port. The actual display varies with the commands issued, as shown in Chapter 5.

4.3 COMMAND TERMINATORS

There are two command terminators: ENTER and CLEAR. Each takes effect immediately.

4.3.1 ENTER COMMAND TERMINATOR (ENTER)

- Function: Terminates and executes the command just entered via the keyboard. The resulting display is a function of the executed command.
- Format: (COMMAND) (parameters, if any) (ENTER) (parameter values, if any) (ENTER)

4.3.2 CLEAR COMMAND TERMINATOR (CLEAR)

- Function: Terminates and cancels all of the command that precedes it. The system then waits for a new command to be issued. The screen clears except for the standard screen display.
- Format: (COMMAND) (parameters) (CLEAR)

NOTE

CLEAR does not require an ENTER command following it to be effective.

4.4 COMMANDS

There are five Program mode commands:

- SEL = Select a mode, node, port, or configuration.
- EXAM = Examine displays a specified parameter or groups of parameters.
- HELP = Help displays the local node number and active configuration number.
- CHNG = Change: display (and optionally, change) a specified parameter.
- BOOT = Bootstrap: loads a copy of an off-line configuration to the on-line configuration.

There are three Monitor mode commands: SEL, EXAM, HELP. They have the same meanings and formats as in Program mode.

٠

COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
•	01A04	Standard screen display (see paragraph 2.2.1).
EXAM C S	01A04 EXAM C S	The screen echoes the command to ex- amine the characteristic "speed."
ENTER	$01A04 \ S = 1200$	The transmit speed of the terminal port is 1200 bps.
ENTER	01A04 C = 2	Displays the next characteristic for the terminal port: code type.

COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
	01A04	Standard screen display (see paragraph 2.2.1).
EXAM C B	01A04 EXAM C B	An incorrect parameter, B, has been specified.
CLEAR	01A04	The incorrect command is eliminated.
EXAM C S	01A04 EXAM C S	Re-enter the command with a correct parameter.
ENTER	$01A04 \ S = 1200$	

4.4.1 SELECT COMMAND (SEL)

Function 1: Select a mode.

Format 1:	(SEL) (K	1) (ENTER)		
	where K1	= MON	(Monitor mode)	
		= PGM or P	(Program mode)	See Table 4-2
		= CTRL or C	(Control mode)	for restrictions
		= DIAG	(Diagnostic mode)	

Function 2: Select and display a configuration number, node number, or port number as the referenced entity in subsequent EXAM or CHNG commands.

TABLE 4-2. SEL MODE RESTRICTIONS

Keylock Position	Mode That May Be Selected
MON PGM DIAG	MON MON PGM CTRL* MON PGM CTRL DIAG*
*CTRL and DIAG modes ar Terminal Port (CTP).	e not available from a Control

Format 2: (SEL) (K1) (K2) (ENTER)

or (SEL) (K1) (K2) (K3) (ENTER)

- where K1 = C to select a Configuration, K2 = configuration number*
 - = N to select a Node number.
 - = P to select a Port number.

NOTES

*If K1 = C, the allowable values for K2 are: 0 = On-line configuration, 1,2,3, or 4 = Off-line configurations (CMEM).

COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
•	01A04	Standard screen display (see paragraph 2.2.1)
SEL PGM	01A04 SEL PGM	Select Program mode.
	01A04	PGM mode LED lights.
SEL P 7 A	01A04 SEL P 7A	The address of the terminal port used as a reference in subsequent EXAM and CHNG commands is 7A.
ENTER	01A7A	

4.4.2 EXAMINE COMMAND (EXAM)

Function:	Examine (display) the valu formance parameters.	e of one or more system, status, or per-
Formats:	(EXAM) (K1) (ENTER) or	Displays all items of a given category for the node, configuration, or port previously selected. (See Table 4-3.)
	(EXAM) (K1) (K2) (ENTER)	Displays the value of a specified item within the Kl category.
	(EXAM) (STEP) (ENTER)	Causes the port number to be incremented by 1, and the current EXAM command to be re-executed for the new port number.
	where K1 = The mnemonic of listed. (See T	the <u>category</u> in which the parameter is able 4-6.)
	K2 = The mnemonic of (See Table 4-6.	the <u>item</u> whose value is to be displayed.
	STEP = Increment the c (or F = the current EXA on a CTP)	current port number by one and re-execute M command for the new port number.

NOTE

Once an EXAM command has been issued, successive ENTER commands will cause scrolling to occur. The value of (K2) will change to the next valid item in the Item Mnemonics list of Table 4-6. Wraparound will occur; i.e., after the last item, the first item will be repeated. Pressing the CLEAR Key will conclude the ENTER command.

COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
• •	01N02	Standard screen display (see paragraph 2.2.1).
SEL P 0 6	01N02 SEL P 06	Select terminal port 6.
ENTER	01A06	Port 6 previously defined as asynchronous.
EXAM	01A06 EXAM C	Examine the characteristics of TP6.
	01A06 T = AP, ST = 2,	As many characteristics as can be dis- played are displayed in the last 26
ENTER	01A06 OM = 0, P = DB = 7,	characters of the self-scan. E,
		Successive ENTER commands cause scrolling to occur.

COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
CLEAR	01A06	Terminate the command.
EXAM C S	01A06 EXAM C S	Examine the speed characteristic for TP6.
ENTER	01A06 S = 1200	
CLEAR	01A06	Terminate the command.

4.4.3 HELP COMMAND (HELP)

<u>Function</u>: Display the local node number and current configuration number. Format: (HELP) (ENTER)

	COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	
•		01A04	Standard screen display (see paragraph 2.2.1).
HELP		01A04 HELP	
ENTER]	01	Upon execution of the command the follow- ing information is displayed:
			LOCAL N = ACTIVE C =

Item	Mnemonics (K4)
TP Characteristics	
Port Type	AP = Asynchronous Terminal Port, SP = Synchronous Terminal Port, C = Control Terminal Port, AD = Autospeed Definition, E = Empty.
Subtype	For AP: 1 = Start/Stop, 2 = Autospeed, For SP: 1 = BSC, 2 = CDC 200 UT, 4 = Univac 1004 For C: 1 = Control Terminal Port, 2 = SCP, 3 = LCTP
Speed	Decimal value (e.g., 1200) and, if SP externally clocked, an "E" suffix (e.g., 1200E).
Code Type	0 through 7 (see Tables 4-4 and 4-5).

TABLE 4-3. ITEM PARAMETER MNEMONICS

TABLE 4-3. ITEM PARAMETER MNEMONICS (Cont)

Item	Mnemonics (K4)				
TP Characteristics					
Operation Mode (S46 and S47)	0 = Full-duplex, AP and SP (no delay). In this mode, the terminal port will provide sync characters to the device when no data is available as might be the case in the event of a 6000 frame retransmission, and also between blocks of data.				
	<pre>1 = Half-duplex, AP and SP (no delay). Same as 0 only in half-duplex. Receiver is off if CF out is on; turned on if CF out is off.</pre>				
	2 = Full-duplex, SP only (sends constant Mark when idle, no delay). This mode would be selected for use with devices which cannot tolerate a sync character inserted between data blocks. A sync character would still be inserted with- in the data block. In order to maintain a Mark condi- tion between data blocks, the EIA signal CF is dropped to the device. If it is desired to keep CF high during this time, strap the terminal port CF strap to track DSR.				
	3 = Not used.				
	4 = Full-duplex, SP only (delay one frame before sending data to the device from the terminal port). Selection of this mode enables a reservoir of two frames worth of data to be accumulated before releasing it to the device. This would minimize the likelihood of a sync character being sent to the device. If the reservoir becomes exhausted, a sync character is sent to the device.				
	5 = Half-duplex, SP only (delay one frame before sending data to the device from the terminal port). Same as 4 only half-duplex.				
	<pre>6 = Full=duplex, SP only (delay one frame before sending data to the device, send constant Mark when idle). This mode is a combination of modes 2 and 4.</pre>				
Operation Mode (S49)	Op Mode Port Type, Bit No. Operation Description				
	0 SP connected OMO = 1 prevents normal echo to modem that from modem by turning off the echoes xmt data port transmitter and not (Bell 201-A3) passing RTS (port pin 4) when CF (port pin 8) is on.				

Item	Mnemonics (K4)		
TP Characteristics			
Operation Mode (S49) (Cont)	Op Mode <u>Bit No.</u>	Port Type, Operation	Description
	1	SP only	OM1 = 1 prevents SYN insertion between BSC message blocks by turning on CF (port pin 8) when sending data, and dropping CF when no data is available. (CF must be strapped normal on TP card.) This results in an idle mark condition on the line between data blocks. If the attached device cannot toler- ate CF turning on and off, CF should be strapped to track CC (DSR).
	2		Unassigned bit. OM2 is avail- able for use in filling a customer's special needs.
	3	SP only	OM3 = 1 prevents SYN insertion at the beginning of a BSC message block. This is accom- plished by delaying the receive data output BB (port pin 3) for the quantity of <u>characters</u> specified in decimal by the characteristic CD, while wait- ing for characters to be accumulated. If OM = 1, then BB will be kept in a marking condition.
			Setting OM3 = 0 will accomplish the same purpose that OM3 = 1 accomplishes, except that the receive data output BB is delayed for the quantity of <u>frames</u> specified in decimal by the characteristic CD. For either setting of OM3, CD = 0 means that there will be no delay of BB.

Item	Mnemonics (K4)			
TP Characteristics				
Operation Mode (S49) (Cont)	Op Mode <u>Bit No.</u>	Port Type, Operation	Description	
			NOTE	
			OM3 = 1 is not downward- compatible with old soft- ware releases, so OM3 = 0 is mandatory for networks using both S49 and earlier software.	
	4	AP and SP	<pre>OM4 = 1 for AP's provides a delay while the typing element returns to the left margin. This action is permitted by setting the hex value for the characteristic FB. When the hex value entered for FB is matched by the same value in the data stream sent to the device, three pad characters (FF, FF, FF) are injected into the data stream to give the typing element time to return to the left margin. OM4 = 1 for SP's causes lead- ing SYN character to be stripped from the message block. Some protocols leave up to 20 SYN characters that would be passed through the network if not stripped. OM4 = 1 will also strip idle SYN's that occur between message blocks. This is done by buffering blocks so there are no gaps between blocks, in which SYN's can be inserted. OM4 may also be used for protocols that do leave idle SYN between blocks; it strips these SYN's.</pre>	

TABLE 4-3. ITEM PARAMETER MNEMONICS (Cont)

Item	Mnemonics (K4)			
TP Characteristics				
Operation Mode (S49) (Cont)	Op Mode <u>Bit No.</u>	Port Type, Operation	Description	
	5	SP's only, half-duplex	OM5 = 1 must be configured for both ports logically connected. It prevents duplication of message blocks by turning off the port transmitter after each block is sent. The transmitter is turned on again only after a new block is received. This interlock works in both direc- tions.	
			<u>CAUTION</u> OM5 = 1 cannot be used for any protocol that may send two consecutive blocks, such as IBM 3270 polling protocol.	
	6	SP only	OM6 = 1 must be configured for both ports logically connected and located at adjacent nodes.	
			At high synchronous speeds, a SYN character may be inserted in the block just before the pad character that terminates the block. Setting OM6 = 1 causes the FF pad character to be stripped off at the trans- mitting port and reconstituted at the remote port. So, the block ends with pad rather than SYN - pad.	
	7		Unassigned bit. OM7 is avail- able for use in filling a customer's needs.	
TP Characteristics				
Parity for AP	N = No pa M = Mark.	rity or Space pa	arity, E = Even, O = Odd,	
Parity for SP	N = None	E = Even, 0 = Oc	dd 5 = Space.	

1

TABLE 4-3. ITEM PARAMETER MNEMONICS (Cont)

Item	Mnemonics (K4)
TP Characteristics	
Data Bits	Actual values (5, 6, 7, 8) including parity.
Stop Bits	Actual values 1 or 2; for 5 data bits, enter 2 stop bits - it defaults to 1.5.
Autoecho	E = Enabled, D = Disabled.
Receive Speed	T = Same as Transmit, D = Default to specific clock value.
Autospeed Substi- tution Character	Autospeed character required by host machine entered as 2 hexadecimal digits.
NP Characteristics	
Туре	NP = Network Port.
Speed	Decimal value externally clocked, always requires an "E" suffix (e.g., 1200E).
Fifo Size	Actual value (32, 64, 128, or 256).
Activity	
Condition	T = Transmit up, receive down; R = Receive up, transmit down; UP = Both up; DN = Both down.
Mode	N = Normal, i.e., Full-duplex (FDX), L= Local loop- back, R = Remote loopback, BT = Causes the adjacent node to boot the configuration active at the local node.
System Report	None.
Time Constant	Actual value; 1 to 240, in 0.1 hours, i.e., 0.1 hours to 24 hours.
Statistics	E = Enabled, D = Disabled.
Buffer Multiplier	Decimal numeric value.
ARQ Frames	Actual decimal values (7, 15, 31, 63, 127).
Report Destination Node Port	RN = Hexadecimal value of terminal port. RP = or 00 (if Operator console).

Item	Mnemonics (K4)
Thresholds	Actual values for all items.
<u>Statistics</u>	Actual (integer) percentages for all items.
<u>Transmit/Receive</u> <u>Paths</u>	Actual values for all items.

.

Code Type No.	Uses	Compres- sion	Number Of Data Bits (Including Parity*, If Any)	Control Character (Applicable Only to BSC Terminals)**
0	 a. BSC ASCII. b. Any S/S terminal with 8 or less data bits. c. Autospeed ter- minal if cannot use 2. 	None	8 or less	ASCII
1	BSC EBCDIC	None	8	EBCDIC
2	 a. BSC ASCII with no transparency. b. Any S/S ter- minal using 8 data bits with parity, e.g., ASCII. c. Any S/S terminal using 7 or less data bits. d. Autospeed ter- minal with 2b/ 2c character- istics. 	None	8 with parity; otherwise, 7 or less.	ASCII
3	ASCII with parity (S/S or BSC with no transparency).	Standard	8 with parity	ASCII
4	 a. BSC Transcode b. Any S/S terminal using 7 data bits with parity, e.g., 2731. c. Any S/S terminal using 6 or less data bits. 	None	7 with parity; otherwise, 6 or less.	Transcode
5	2741 Correspondence	None	7 with parity	
*Pari **Garb	ty = odd/even/Mark/none le character = n (ASCII)	or Space fo ; X or x (2	or AP; odd/even/none 740 Correspondence)	or space for SP. ; ? or / (2740 EBCD).

TABLE 4-4. CODE TYPE CHARACTERISTICS (S46 AND S47 SOFTWARE)

TABLE 4-4. CODE TYPE CHARACTERISTICS (46 AND S47 SOFTWARE) (Cont)

Code Type No.	Uses	Compres- sion	Number Of Data Bits (Including Parity*, If Any)	Control Character (Applicable Only to BSC Terminals)**	
6	a. Any S/S using 6 data bits with parity.	None	6 with parity; otherwise, 5 or less.		
	b. Any S/S terminal using 5 or less data bits, e.g., Baudot.				
7	Custom Applica- tions.	As speci- fied	As specified	As specified	
<pre>*Parity = Odd/even/Mark/none or Space for AP; odd/even/none or Space for SP. **Garble character = n (ASCII); X or x (2740 Correspondence); ? or / (2740 EBCD).</pre>					

TABLE 4-5. CODE TYPE CHARACTERISTICS (S49 SOFTWARE)

Code Type No.	Uses	Compres- sion	Number Of Data Bits (Including Parity*, If Any)	Control Character List (Applicable Only to BSC Terminals)**		
0	 a. BSC ASCII. b. Any S/S terminal with 8 or less data bits. c. Auto speed ter- minal if cannot use 2. 	None	8 or less	ASCII		
1	BSC EBCDIC.	None	8	EBCDIC		
2	 a. BSC ASCII with no transpar- ency. b. Any S/S terminal using 8 data bits with parity, e.g., ASCII. c. Any S/S terminal using 7 or less data bits. d. Autospeed ter- minal with 2b/2c characteristics. 	None	8 with parity; otherwise, 7.	ASCII		
3	ASCII with parity (S/S or BSC with no transparency).	Standard	8 with parity	ASCII		
4	 a. BSC Transcode. b. Any S/S terminal using 7 data bits with parity. c. Any S/S terminal using 6 or less data bits. 	None	7 with parity; otherwise 6 or less	Transcode		
*Pari **Garb	*Parity = Odd/even/Mark/none or Space for AP; only odd/even/none or Space for SP. **Garble characters produced by incorrect parity are: (ASCII; X or x (2742					

Correspondence); ? or / (2740 EBCD).

Code Type No.	Uses		Compres- sion	Number Of Data Bits (Including Parity*, If Any)	Control Character List (Applicable Only to BSC Terminals)**
5	a. Any S/S terminal using 7 data bits with parity.		None	7 with parity	
	b. Any S/S terminal using 6 or less data bits.				
6	a. Any S/S terminal using 6 data bits with parity.		None	6 with parity; otherwise, 5 or less.	
	 b. Any S/S terminal using 5 or less data bits, e.g., Baudot. 				
7 on	Custom Applica- tions.		As speci- fied	As specified	As specified
<pre>*Parity = Odd/even/Mark/none or Space for AP; only odd/even/none or Space for SP. **Garble characters produced by incorrect parity are: (ASCII; X or x (2741 Correspondence); ? or / (2740 EBCD).</pre>					

TABLE 4-5. CODE TYPE CHARACTERISTICS (S49 SOFTWARE) (Cont)

TABLE 4-6. MNEMONICS FOR EXAMINE AND CHANGE COMMANDS

Category Mnemonics (K1)	Item Mnemonics (K2)	Used With	E*	C*	
C = Characteristics	T = Type	TP, NP		x	
	ST = Subtype	ТР		x	
	S = Speed	TP, NP		x	
	C = Code Type	ТР		x	
	OM = Operation Mode	ТР		X	
	P = Parity	ТР		X	
	DB = Data Bits	ТР		x	
	SB = Stop Bits	ТР		X	
	E = Auto Echo (enable/disable)	ТР		X	
	RS = Receive Speed	ТР		X	
	F = Fifo Size (transmit)	NP		X	
	DN = Destination Node Address	NP, TP	x		
	DP = Destination Port Address	NP	x		
	A = Autospeed Character	ТР		X	
	CD = Character Delay	ТР		X	
	FB = Flyback	ТР	·	х	
A = Activity	C = Condition (state)	TP	x		
(status)	M = Mode	TP, NP		x	
	R = System Report	Node	x		
	T = Time Constant	Node		X	
	S = Statistics (enable/disable)	TP, NP		X	
	RN = Report Destination (node)	Node		X	
	RP = Report Destination (port)	Node		X	
	B = Buffer Multiplier	Node		X	
	AF = ARQ Frames	NP		x	
	P = Presence of TP. It has the values.	TP	x		
	NE = Port nonexistence				
	PR = Port present (this is not displayed)				
*E = Examine only. C = Examine or change designated node.					

TABLE 4-6. MNEMONICS FOR EXAMINE AND CHANGE COMMANDS (Cont)

Category Mnemonics (K1)	Item Mnemonics (K2)	Used With	E*	C*	
E = Entry	P = Port	CHNG			
(definition)	C = Configuration	Command			
	CE = Configuration empty				
M = Modem	DSR = Data Set Ready (CC)	TP, NP	x		
signals	DTR = Data Terminal Ready (CD)	ТР	x		
	CAR = Carrier Detect (CF)	TP, NP	x		
	RNG = Ring (CE)	TP	x		
	RTS = Request To Send (CA)	ТР	x		
	RN = Ring	ТР		x	
	CTS = Clear To Send (CB)	NP	x		
X = Xmt (transmit)	NP = Network Port	ТР		x	
data path	SW = Slot Weight	TP		x	
S = Statistics	ED = Error Density	NP	x		
	CE = Compression Efficiency	TP	x		
	CN = Compression Efficiency, node	Node	x		
	ER = Error Rate	ТР	x		
	SL = Statistical Loading	ТР	x		
	SN = Statistical Loading, node	Node	x		
	PL = Processor Loading	Node	x		
	TD = Traffic Density	NP	x		
	TN = Traffic Density, node	Node	x		
	CL = Compressed Loading	ТР	x		
	AE = Apparent Efficiency	NP	x		
	BU = Buffer Utilization	Node	x		
	FR = Frame Rate	NP	x		
	RR = Retransmission Rate	NP	X	x	
*E = Examine only. C = Examine and change designated node.					

•

TABLE	4-6.	MNEMONICS	FOR	EXAMINE	AND	CHANGE	COMMANDS	(Cont)

Category Mnemonics (K1)	Item Mnemonics (K2)	With	Е*	C*	
T = Thresholds (for monitoring)	ED = Error Density CE = Error Rate ER = Error Rate BU = Buffer Utilization PL = Processor Loading RR = Retransmission Rate	Node Node Node Node NP	x	X X X X X X X	
*E = Examine only. C = Examine and change designated node.					

4.4.4 CHANGE COMMAND (CHNG)

<u>Function 1:</u> Display and, optionally, change the current value of each system parameter.

- Format 1: (CHNG) (K1) (K2) (ENTER)
 - (DISPLAY)
 - (n) (ENTER)
 - where (K1) = Mnemonic of the category in which the item to be modified is listed (see Table 4-6).
 - (K2) = Mnemonic of the item whose value is to be changed (see Table 4-6).
 - (DISPLAY) = The self-scan screen display which results from the (CHNG) (K1) (K2) (ENTER) command.
 - (n) = The new value for K2. If omitted, the display scrolls to the next parameter without changing the value of K2.
- Description: The CHNG command performs two functions with parameters:
 - 1. Examine the specified parameter, and optionally.
 - 2. Change the specified parameter at the currently selected node. If no change is wanted, press ENTER, which scrolls to the next parameter. If the value of the parameter is to be changed, specify the new value and press ENTER, which executes the new value and scrolls to the next parameter.

Successive ENTER commands will result in scrolling (displaying subsequent data) until all of the parameters have been displayed. Wraparound will occur, i.e., when the last parameter has been displayed, ENTER will cause the first to be displayed again. A CLEAR command will terminate the command.

COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS		
•	01A04	Standard screen display (see paragraph 2.2.1).		
CHNG C S	01A04 CHNG C S	The value of the characteristic, Speed, for TP4 will be displayed.		
ENTER	01A04 S = 1200/	The operator may respond with: a new value, or ENTER, causing the next value to be displayed; or CLEAR, to terminate the command. Note the prompt (/) in the display line.		

SCREEN DISPLAY

REMARKS



The operator may respond with any one of three responses: (n) = A new value for the specified item. (ENTER) = Step to the next item in the list, or (CLEAR) = Terminate the command. Some characteristics may be changed only in the off-line configuration. If an attempt is made to change such a characteristic on-line, error message ER06 is displayed (parameter is read-only in configuration 0).

- <u>Function 2</u>: Duplicate (copy) a port or configuration to create a new entry or replace an existing entry.
- <u>Format 2</u>: (CHNG) (E) (K1) (ENTER) (TO) (v) (ENTER)

where (E) = Entry

- (K1) = C to copy, i.e., duplicate, the selected Configuration. = P to copy the selected Port description.
- (v) = One or two hexadecimal digits identifying the configuration or port to be modified.
- Description: The Copy command returns the prompting message "TO," and requires the insertion of a one- or two-digit hexadecimal number to identify the configuration or port to be modified. The previously executed configuration or port K1, K2, is copied and identified as (v).

The copy command may be used to copy (1) port parameters: CHNG Entry Port; (2) a configuration, CHNG Entry Configuration; and (3) node activities or thresholds, CHNG, \underline{E} NO A (or T).

4.4.5 DEFINITION OF STATISTICS ITEM MNEMONIC ABBREVIATIONS

The following are definitions of the statistics that appear in Table 4-6.

- CE = Compression Efficiency (TP). The ratio of the total number of bits including start, stop, data, and parity bits) from the data source to the number of bits resulting from code compression, times 100%.
- SL = Statistical Loading (TP). The ratio of the number of characters from the data source to the maximum number of characters which that source could have sent in the elapsed time, times 100%.
- CL = Compressed Loading (TP). The ratio of the total number of bits
 (including start, stop, data, and parity bits) resulting from code
 compression to the maximum number of data bits the source could have
 sent in the elapsed time, times 100%.

- ER = Character Error Rate (TP) (with parity). The ratio of the number of characters with bad parity received from the data source to the total number of characters received, times 100%.
- TD = Traffic Density (NP). The ratio of the number of data bits (i.e., bits other than idle bits) to the number of bits sent, times 100%.
- ED = Error Density (NP). The ratio of NAK's received to frames transmitted, times 100%.
- AE = Apparent Efficiency (NP). The ratio of the summation of the nominal data rates of all TP's routed through the selected NP to the nominal data rate of that NP, times 100%.
- FR = Frame Rate (NP). The average number of new frames transmitted per second.
- RR = Retransmission Rate (NP). The average number of frames retransmitted per second.
- CN = Compression Efficiency, Node. The weighted average of CE's of the enabled TP's at the selected node, with weights proportional to the port speeds.
- SN = Statistical Loading, Node. The weighted average of SL's of the enabled TP's at the selected node.
- TN = Traffic Density, Node. The weighted average of TD's of the enabled NP's at the selected node.
- BU = Buffer Utilization, Node. The fraction of the total available buffer space which is in use, times 100%.

Table 4-7 lists the menmonics that may be changed, and the configuration(s) in which the mnemonic may be changed. Some item mnemonics (K2) may not be changed while others may be changed only in the off-line configurations.

4.4.6 BOOT COMMAND (BOOT)

Function: Perform a system startup (boot) in Program mode.

Format: (BOOT) (K1) (ENTER)

Where (K1) = 0 To boot the current (last active) configuration. = 1-2 To boot the stored, off-line version of configuration 1 or 2.

Item Mnemonic (K2)	Change Off-Line Configuration	Change Current Configuration
Туре	X	
Subtype	Х	X
Speed	Х	Х
Code	X	
Operation mode	Х	X (TP only)
Parity	Х	X
Data bits	X	Х
Stop bits	X	Х
Autoecho	Х	Х
Receive speed	X	Х
Fifo size (xmt)	X	Х
Autospeed character	Х	Х
Mode	X	X (TP only)
Time constant	Х	Х
Statistics	Х	X
Report destination, node	Х	Х
Report destination, port	Х	Х
ARQ frames	S	Х
Buffer multiplier	X	
Slot weight (xmt)	Х	
Adjacent node address	Х	
Adjacent port address	Х	

TABLE 4-7. ALLOWABLE CONFIGURATION CHANGES

- = 5 Test BOOT. Isolates TP's and configures only network ports in normal mode.
- = 6 Same as 5 except it performs a diagnostic local loopback of network ports(s).

If K1 is not provided, C5 will be loaded.

4.5 SYSTEM MESSAGES

Three types of system messages or system reports are displayed by 6040 Series INP's. They are:
Status = System status and normal operating responses, Monitor Alert = Monitoring thresholds exceeded, Configuration = Notification of boot and/or configuration errors.

System reports are generated by the 6040 whenever conditions exist which should be called to the attention of the operator. The reports are queued at the report destination until they are examined by the operator. Counts of duplicate messages are maintained and displayed along with the message.

The queueing of the first system report causes an asterisk to be displayed in the first character position of the self-scan screen if the message destination is the operator console, or the word REPORT to be displayed on the CTP if the CTP is the destination.

4.5.1 MESSAGE DESTINATION

The message destination is defined as the device on which error messages are to be displayed. If it is the operator's console, it is designated via (CHNG) (RN or RP) (ENTER) (0) (ENTER) (CLEAR). If it is a terminal port previously defined as a CTP, it is designated by the same command, except that 0 is replaced by the port number in hexadecimal.

If the node has more than one device (operator's console or CTP), only one may be used to access system reports.

4.5.2 MESSAGE DISPLAY

To display system reports in the queue, issue an (EXAM) (A) (R) (ENTER) command from the destination device. This causes the oldest message in the queue to be displayed. Successive (ENTER) commands will cause subsequent messages, if any, to be displayed in first-in-first-out sequence, until the word EMPTY appears. A (CLEAR) command will terminate the (EXAM) command at any point.

System Reports (from Monitoring) have the format

Nn Ppp xx yy

where

N = Node and is displayed. n (hex) = The originating node number.

Р	=	Port and is displayed.
pp (hex)	=	The originating port number ($pp = 00$ if this report refers to the entire node).
xx	=	Mnemonic of the report (see paragraph 4.5.3).
уу	=	Number (hex) of times this report has been received.

4.5.3 SYSTEM REPORT MNEMONICS

The following are definitions of the mnemonics xx used in the system reports.

4.5.3.1 CONFIGURATION/BOOT MESSAGES

- AN = Nonexistent Adjacent Node. An adjacent node may be nonexistent because the high-speed link is out or because it simply does not exist. Check the network configuration worksheet.
- AP = Nonexistent Adjacent Port. The port specified as adjacent does not exist at the specified node. Check the network configuration worksheet.
- CC = Configuration Complete. The specified node has finished performing a system boot. pp contains the number of the configuration which has been booted.
- DN = Down. This NP has had an outage.
- IC = Incompatible Code Type. Before two terminal ports can pass data between them, the codes used internally must be the same. This does not mean that the code-types must be the same. As the data comes into the TP it is converted into variable length internal code before it is passed to the remote TP. At the remote TP the data must then be converted into the code that is to be output. To allow this, the remote TP's code type must result in the same internal code being used. If it is not, the remote TP cannot decode the variable length internal code, and this error is generated. Check code types in Tables 4-4 and 4-5.
- IL = Insufficient Lock Byte Area. The patch on MC2 U4 is wrong for this model INP. (See Figure 3-13.)
- IM = Insufficient Memory. Each port requires a certain amount of memory, and memory is also required for various system tables. If the system detects that there is insufficient memory to build the necessary tables and create enough buffers to operate the system, it will not continue to configure. Instead, it configures only the operator console panel, control terminal ports, and network ports, then sends an error code of IM to the report destination. The memory size must then be increased or the number of ports decreased before attempting to BOOT again. Install additional memory (Option 66122).
- IT = Incompatible Port Type. Both TP's in a connected pair must have the same
 port type. If they have different types, an incompatible port type error

code is generated and the ports are not connected. Change the off-line configuration TP types so that they match, then BOOT the modified configuration.

- IU = Adjacent TP is already in use, connected in some other path.
- IX = Incompatible transfer port (XP).
- NB = Network port boot started (6030 only).
- NE = The port configured is nonexistent.
- ST = Invalid subtype parameters.
- UC = Unavailable Code Type. This error occurs if the code type specified for a terminal port is not available on the system. Check code types in Tables 4-4 and 4-5.
- UN = Network port undefined.
- UL = Unsupported link (no Option 66347) between 6030 and 6040.
- WX = Incorrect slot weight for transfer port (XP). All ports in one directior must have the same slot weight, although all ports in the opposite direction may have a different slot weight.

4.5.3.2 MONITOR ALERT MESSAGES.

- BR = Buffer overflow is receive direction. Data has been lost.
- BU = Buffer utilization above BU-threshold.
- BX = Buffer overflow in transmit direction. Data has been lost.
- CE = Compression efficiency below CE-threshold.
- DN = Down. This NP has had an outage.
- ED = NP error density above ED threshold.
- ER = Character error rate above ER threshold.
- FA = Framing acquired.
- FL = Framing lost.
- OV = Overload. This node too busy to perform monitoring task.
- PL = Processor loading above PL threshold.
- PR = Configured port is present; a removed TP card has been replaced and the TP is reprogrammed.

RR = Retransmission rate above designated threshold.

TO = Operator console or CTP time out (lost packet).

UP = Network port that was down is now up and operational.

4.6 OPERATOR ERROR MESSAGES

Error messages in the form of 2-digit hex numbers are generated in response to incorrect entries from the operator console or control terminal port. The message is displayed as ER xx where xx is a hexadecimal number listed and defined below.

- 1 = Nonexistent port error
- 2 = Command invalid for system
- 3 = Nonexistent configuration
- 5 = Command invalid for port type
- 6 = Parameter is read only in active configuration
- 7 = Illegal value for parameter or modify
- 9 = Information not available in off-line configuration memory. Valid only
 for configuration 0
- OA = Unpurchased option error
- 10 = Improper command
- 11 = Boot in MON mode or improper Boot number
- 12 = Invalid command
- 13 = CHNG in MON mode
- 14 = Invalid command
- 15 = Item invalid or CHNG not allowed
- 16 = Improper data level entry
- 17 = "CHNG TO" mnemonic not found
- 18 = No valid item in category
- 1A = Node not found
- 1B = Statistics not defined or enabled
- 1C = Insufficient data
- 1D = Command timeout (packet lost)

.

.

(

.

CHAPTER 5

CREATING AND USING A 6040 NETWORK

5.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter illustrates the step-by-step procedures that must be taken to create the initial configuration memory parameters used for a hypothetical 6040 network that operates under S49 software. Each step is a series of commands which must be issued in sequence.

Before performing the steps involved in creating this configuration in memory, the user must be familiar with the operator console and keyboard (see paragraphs 2.2.1 and 2.2.2). The steps in creating a network configuration are:

a. Preliminary Design.

- Provide a sketch of your network. (See Figure 5-1 for a sample sketch.) Indicate quantities of: terminal ports (one for each terminal connected to a node), and network ports (one for each communication link attached to a node).
- 2. Make lists of the terminals at each node which have identical characteristics. Each such list can be included in the configuration by describing the characteristics for one terminal, copying that description for each of the other terminals, then modifying those descriptions (change the original port number, etc., to reflect the new port's characteristics).
- b. Circuit Worksheet. (See Figure 5-2.)
 - 1. Using your basic sketch of the network and the list of ports developed in step a.2 above, describe every individual circuit actually used between a transmitting node and a receiving node.
 - It is suggested that circuits be described in pairs, i.e., from A to B, then from B to A, to ensure that all circuits are described.
- c. Node Worksheets. (See Figures 5-3, 5-4, and 5-5.)
 - 1. Using node number and line number from the circuit worksheet, transfer circuit data to the node worksheet for all ports for a single node.

300 ASYNC 300 ASYNC ТΡ ΤР ТΡ ΤР ΤP ΤP 8 9 А В С D NODE D NP2 NP6 300 ASYNC TP 300 ASYNC ΤР 8 NODE NODE 8 1200 ASYNC F TΡ 1200 ASYNC ΤР А 9 9 TΡ NP TΡ NP 2 Α 2 А ТΡ NP NP ΤР 6 В 6 В ТΡ ΤP С С ΤР TΡ D D The Circuit Worksheet and Node Worksheets on the following pages

present a complete description of the sample system network. Following the worksheets is the list of commands issued to configure the network.

Figure 5-1. Basic 6040 Ring Configuration

5-2

6000 series

CIRCUIT WORKSHEET

CONFIGURATION #_____

			CHAR TERIS	AC- STICS	TI Da	RANSMI' ATA PAT	Г ҮН	RECE DATA	IVE PATH				CHAF TERI	RAC- STICS	T D	RANSMI ATA PA'	Т ГН	RECE DATA	IVE A PATH
LINE NO. FOR CROSS REF ONLY	NODE NO.	PORT NO.	TYPE	CODE TYPE	ADJ NODE	ADJ PORT	SLOT WT	ADJ NODE	ADJ PORT	LINE NO. FOR CROSS REF ONLY	NODE NO.	PORT NO.	TYPE	CODE TYPE	ADJ NODE	ADJ PORT	SLOT WT	ADJ NODE	ADJ POR
1	A	2	NP		D	2				31									
2	A	6	NP		F	6				32									
3	A	8	AP		D	8				33									
4	A	9	AP		F	9				34									
5	\mathcal{D}	2	NP		A	2				35									
6	D	6	NP		F	2				36									
7	D	00	AP		A	8				37									
8	D	9	AP		F	8				38									
9	F	2	NP		D	6				39								-	
10	F	6	NP		A	6				40								4	
11	F	8	AP		D	9				41								•	1
12	F	9	AP		A	9				42									
13										43									
14										44									
15										45									
16										46									
17										47									
18										48									:
19										49									
20										50									
21										51									
22										52									
23										53									
24										54									ŀ
25										55								*	
26										56									
27										57									
28										58									
29										59									
30										60									
Pa Fe	art Nebrua	o. 04 ry 19	820 77					XP's (DNLY									XP's Page	ONLY

Figure 5-2. Circuit Worksheet

DJ	80/0	504	0 s	ERI	ES				:	5 49 SC	FTWAR	E NO	DE WO	RKSH	EET			NO	DE # _	A	_CON	FIGUR	Page ATION	/of	r
									CHARA	ACTERIST	ICS						C=		ACTIVITY	A =	TRA	NSMIT D	ATA . X =	RECEIN	VE DA
IRCUI ROSS- EFER	T ENCE	PORT NO	PORT TYPE	SUB- TYPE	TRANSMIT SPEED	CODE TYPE	DATA BITS	PAR.	STOP BITS	AUTO- ECHO	RECEIVE	OP MODE	CHAR DELAY	FLY. BACK	AUTC RECOG CHAR	SUB CHAR	FIFO SIZE	STAT	MODE	ARQ FRAME	ADJ NGDE	ADJ PORT	SLOT WT	ADJ NODE	AC PO
GE			Τ=	2 ST =	3 S =	4 C =	5 DB =	б. Р=	SB =	8 E =	BS =	10 OM=	CD =	12 FR =	13	14	15 F =	16	17 M =	18 AE 6	19 AN =	20 AP =	21 SW 3	22 AN =	
_	1	2	ND		9600F												256	F	N	7					f
+	2	~	NP		9400E												256	F	N	7					┢
<u>,</u>	2	9	ND	1	200	a	7	F	1	F	T	10					200	E	N		π	8	2		+
+	3	a	AP	;	1200	Ø	7	E	1	F	$\frac{1}{\tau}$	00						F	N		E	a	2		┢
4		7	MF	 	1200	w		<u> </u>				00			<u> </u>		 				<u> </u>		0		┢
-+			·														<u> </u>								╀
														 			<u> </u>			<u> </u>					╀
\rightarrow					 				<u> </u>					┨───			 								╇
			ļ	ļ	ļ				 		<u> </u>				┢───			 		`		· · · · ·			╀
_										ļ								 							╞
			ļ		ļ				ļ	ļ	 	 	 	ļ	ļ		ļ	ļ	ļ			ļ	<u> </u>	ļ	╀
										ļ									ļ						╞
												L							1						
						, i																			Τ
1		1		1		[1							1	1							T
ONL	Υ.	.	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	4	1	1	1	-
			NP	T	•					Γ							•	•	•	•				1	Т
			АР	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Γ	•			1	•	•		•	•	•	1	t
PAF		RS	SP	•	•	•	•	•		1	 	•	•	1			†	•	•		•	•	•	#	$^{+}$
RE CO TH	QUIRED NFIQURE E VARIO	10 E US	c	•	•	<u> </u>	•	•	•	•	•	<u> </u>	•				1	#	<u>† – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – –</u>	1		<u> </u>	1	#	t
PO	RT TYPE	S. RED)	E	<u>†</u>	1	<u> </u>		<u> </u>	1	<u>† – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – –</u>	<u> </u>	 	1		<u> </u>		†	#	1	1	#	1	†		$^{+}$
			AD	+	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	+		•	•	<u> </u>	#	+				+	╂───	+
			XP	+	+	-	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u>+</u>	<u>+</u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>		<u> </u>	+	<u> </u>	+	╫──	+	<u> </u>			•		+
			Ш	L	.J	ENT	IRY DES	L	I IONS F	OR NO	L DAL PAR	AMETE	RS CAI	L		L DN RE\	ERSE S	II SIDE	<u> </u>	_	Ш	I	Part Print	6040 No. 0473 ed in U.S	.) 0™ 39, 5.A

Figure 5-3. Node Worksheet Node A (Sheet 1 of 2)

5-4

6030/6040 series

D PORT TYPES

- NP = NETWORK PORT
- AP = ASYNCHRONOUS TERMINAL PORT
- SP = SYNCHRONOUS TERMINAL PORT C = CONTROL TERMINAL PORT
- E = EMPTY PORT
- AD = AUTOSPEED DEFINITION
- XP = TRANSFER PORT

2 SUBTYPES

- FOR AP: 1 = START/STOP
- 2 = AUTOSPEED
- FOR SP: 1 = BSC
- FOR C: 1 = CONTROL TERMINAL PORT 2 = SUPERVISORY COMMUNI-CATIONS PORT
 - 3 = LOGGING CONTROL TERMI NAL PORT
- NOTE: 0 IS AN ILLEGAL VALUE

3 TRANSMIT SPEED

AP = 75, 110, 135, 150, 300, 600, 1200 SP = 1200, 2400, 3600, 4800, 7200, 9600 NOTE: FOR EXTERNAL CLOCK USE SUFFIX E (1200E)

5 DATA BITS

ACTUAL VALUE INCLUDING PARITY

6 PARITY

FOR AP: 0 = ODD FOR SP 0 = ODD E = EVENE = EVENN = NONEN = NONE

4 CODE TYPE CHARACTERISTICS

Code Terminel Characteristic Program the 6000 for: Idle Code Hex Sync Character Uses Compressi Rite a BSC ASCII b Start/Stop Terminals 8 Data Bits DB-8 and P-N NO 6 a 16 0 No Parit BSC EBCDIC 8 Data Bits No Parity DB=8 and P=N NO 6 32 NO 2 BSC ASCI 7 Data Bits DB-8 and P=E or O 2 a E=96 O=16 b Start/Stop Terminals plus a Parity Bit or 7 Data Bits or DB=7 and P=N b No Parity DB-8 and P=E or O YES a E=96 O=16 a BSC ASCII b Start/Stop Terminals 7 Date Bits 3 3 plus a Parity Bit or DB=7 and P=N or 7 Data Bits b – No Parity a BSC Transcode 6 Data Bits plus a Parity Bit DB=7 and P=E or O or DB=6 and P=N NO 2 a -h b Start/Stop Terminals or 6 Data Bits No Parity 5 Start/Stop Terminals 6 Data Bits plus a Parity Bit or 6 Data Bits DB=7 and P=E or O or DB=6 and P=N NO 2 No Parity Start/Stop Terminals 5 Data Bits plus a Parity Bit or 5 Data Bits DB=6 and P=E or O or DB=5 and P=N NO 2 No Parity 8 Data Bits No Parity 7 EBCDIC DB=8 and P=N YES 4 32 8 and on Custom Applications As Specified As Specified As Specified As Specified As Specified

S49 SOFTWARE NODE WORKSHEET

SUGGESTED STARTING VALUES

10 OPERATION MODE (continued)

- b4 = 1 STRIPS LEADING SYN FROM MESSAGE BLOCKS
- b5 = 1 FOR ADJACENT PORTS, PREVENTS DUPLI-CATE MESSAGE BLOCKS (NOT FOR PROTOCOLS SENDING CONSECUTIVE BLOCKS.)
- b6 = 1 FOR ADJACENT PORTS, STRIPS PAD CHARACTERS AT TRANSMITTING PORT AND RESTORES THEM AT RECEIVING PORT

b7 = NOT USED

11 CHARACTER DELAY

ACTUAL VALUE IS 0-255

12 FLYBACK

- TWO HEX CHARACTERS CORRESPONDING TO CARRIAGE RETURN AS FOLLOWS:
- 0D = EBCDIC. ODD-PARITY ASCII, 7-BIT ASCII 8D = EVEN-PARITY ASCIL 8-BIT ASCIL
- 6D = SELECTRIC.EBCD
- 08 = BAUDOT, 6-BIT TYPESETTER

13 AUTOSPEED RECOGNITION CHARACTER SEE 6030/6040 OPERATION MANUAL FOR LIST

14 AUTOSPEED SUBSTITUTION CHARACTER ANY CHARACTER IN HEX CODE

15 FIFO SIZE TRI

TRUNK SPEED	FIFO VALUE
1200	32
2400	64
4800	128
9600	256

16 STATISTICS

E = ENABLED D = DISABLED

- 17 MODE
 - N = NORMAL(EDX)L = LOCAL LOOPBACK
 - R = REMOTE LOOPBACK (TP'S ONLY)

18 ARQ FRAMES

ACTUAL VALUES ARE 7, 15, 31, 63, 127

19 ADJACENT NODE ACTUAL NUMBER OF ADJACENT NODE TO WHICH DATA IS TRANSMITTED

20 ADJACENT PORT

ACTUAL NUMBER OF ADJACENT PORT TO WHICH DATA IS TRANSMITTED

21 SLOT WEIGHT

TERMINAL SPEED	SLOT WEIGHT	CE	100%
150 BPS OR LESS	1	ER	3%
300 BPS	2	BU	90%
600 BPS	3	PL	90%
1200 BPS	6	RR	7 FRAM

CICONFIGURATION

21 SLOT WEIGHT (continued)

2400 BPS (ASYNC)	12
(SYNC)	16
4800 BPS (SYNC)	32
9600 BPS (SYNC)	64

22 ADJACENT NODE

NODE

NO.

А

ACTUAL NUMBER OF ADJACENT NODE FROM WHICH DATA IS RECEIVED

23 ADJACENT PORT

ACTUAL NUMBER OF ADJACENT PORT FROM WHICH DATA IS RECEIVED

NODAL PARAMETERS

ACTIVITY A =		
TIME CONSTANT (1-240)	T =	1
REPORT DESTINATION NODE (# #)	RN =	A
REPORT DESTINATION PORT (# #)	RP =	Ø
BUFFER MULTIPLIER	B =	5

SUGGESTED VALUES:

R

	1	
Ρ	0	
	-	

NOTE: FOR RP, 0 = OPERATOR'S CONSOLE

THRESHOLDS(%) T =		
NETWORK PORT ERROR DENSITY	ED =	3
TERMINAL PORT COMPRESSION EFFICIENCY	CE =	100
TERMINAL PORT CHARACTER ERROR RATE	ER =	3
BUFFER UTILIZATION	BU =	90
PROCESSOR LOADING	PL =	90
RETRANSMISSION RATE, FRAMES/SEC	RR =	1
SUGGESTED THRESHOLDS:		

OM = 00 IE NO ELYBACK (EB) IS USED OM = 10 IF FLYBACK (FB) IS USED.

b7 b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0

C

- b1 = 1 PREVENTS SYN INSERTION BETWEEN BSC MESSAGE BLOCKS.
- h2 -

7 STOP BITS

8 AUTOECHO

9 RECEIVE SPEED

10 OPERATION MODE

OM -

- b3 = 1 PREVENTS SYN INSERTION IN QUANTITY OF BSC CHARACTERS SPECIFIED BY CD.
- b3 = 0 PREVENTS SYN INSERTION IN THE QUAN-TITY OF NETWORK PORT FRAMES SPECI-
- NOTUSED

FIED BY CD

FOR SYNCHRONOUS APPLICATIONS: b0 = 1 PREVENTS ECHO OF DATA COMMON TO 201 MODEM IN DIAL UP.

1 or 2 NOTE: DB = 5 WITH 2 STOP BITS

E = ENABLED D = DISABLED

T = SAME AS TRANSMIT SPEED

VALUE (1200 BPS)

AND C2), EACH OF WHICH IS FOUR BITS.

FOR ASYNCHRONOUS APPLICATIONS

D = DEFAULT TO AN INTERNAL CLOCK

OPERATION MODE IS TWO HEX CHARACTERS (C-

DEFAULTS TO 1.5 STOP BITS.

60	30/	604	IO s	ERI	ES				:	s 49 sc	OFTWAR	E NO	DE WO	RKSH	EET			NO	DE # _	\mathcal{D}_{-}	_CON	FIGUF	Page _ ATION	of \#	21
									CHAR	ACTERIS	TICS						C=		ACTIVITY	A =	TRA	NSMIT D PATH	ATA X -	RECEIV	E DATA
CIRC CROS REFE	UIT SS RENCE	PORT NO	PORT TYPE	SUB- TYPE	TRANSMIT	CODE TYPE	DATA BITS	PAR.	STOP BITS	AUTO- ECHO	RECEIVE	OP MODE	CHAR DELAY	FLY. BACK	AUTC RECOG CHAR	SUB CHAR	FIFO SIZE	STAT	MODE	ARQ FRAME	ADJ NODE	ADJ PORT	SLOT WT	ADJ NODE	ADJ PORT
PAGE NO.	LINE NO.		T =	ST =	3 S =	4 C≓) DB =	6 ₽	SB =	8 E =	g RS =	0M=	CD =	FB -	15 AR =	14 AS =	15 F≃	16 S≖	M =	18 AF =	19 AN =	20 AP =	21 'sw -	22 AN =	23 AP =
1	5	2	NP		9600E												256	Ε	N	7					
$\dot{1}$	6	6	NP		9600E					1	t				<u> </u>		256	Ε	N	7					
1	7	8	AP	1	300	Ø	7	E	1	E	T	10		ØA				E	N		A	8	2		
1	8	9	AP	1	300	Ø	7	E	1	Ε	7	10		ØA		1		E	N		F	8	2		
		║																							
		II	 													L	ļ								
		∥	 			ļ					ļ			ļ									ļ		L
				ļ	ļ			ļ			ļ				ļ	¦ ;			ļ				ļ		
	ļ		₩	ļ					ļ								ļ				ļ				
		║	╢───	ļ		ļ		ļ	ļ	ļ		ļ	ļ			ļ	 				 		ļ		
		∦	∦	ļ								ļ													
	ļ	∦	∦					ļ		_	ļ			ļ	ļ		ļ						ļ		
			Ш													L									L_
6040 OI	NĽY		<u></u>	<u>г</u>	<u>Ī</u>	_ _	Ī	, <u> </u>	Ĩ	T	<u>, Ī</u>	<u> </u>	Ī	<u>ب</u> آ	Ī	_	_ <u>_</u>	<u></u>	<u></u>			<u></u>	<u>_</u>	1	<u> </u>
			NP	<u> </u>	-	-	-	<u> </u>	-	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	-		<u> </u>			-		-						
				-		-			-		—			•			<u> </u>	-	-		-	•	•		┣───
P F C	ARAMETE REQUIRED ONFIGUR	HS TO E	SP C	-		-				-		•	•				ŧ		•		-	•			┝──
P	HE VARIO ORT TYPE	DUS S. IRED)			+		-	+-		+								₩							
					+					+							<u> </u>	╫	+						<u> </u>
			XP		+		<u> </u>	+	+	+	+	+			+	-		╫			-	•			
L			Ш	L	L	L -	I	I	1	1	I	I	1	I	L	1	I	11	1				Ļ	Ļ	Ŀ
						ENTI	RY DES	CRIPT	IONS F		DAL PAR	AMETE	ERS CAI	N BE FO		DN REV	ERSE S	SIDE					Part I Print	0040 No.0473 ed in U.S	9, Rev C .A.

Figure 5-4. Node Worksheet Node D (Sheet 1 of 2)

5-6

6030/6040 series

PORT TYPES

- NP = NETWORK PORT
- AP = ASYNCHRONOUS TERMINAL PORT
- SP = SYNCHRONOUS TERMINAL PORT
- C = CONTROL TERMINAL PORT E = EMPTY PORT
- AD = AUTOSPEED DEFINITION
- XP = TRANSFER PORT

2 SUBTYPES

- FOR AP: 1 = START/STOP
- 2 = AUTOSPEED
- FOR SP: 1 = BSC
- FOR C: 1 = CONTROL TERMINAL PORT 2 = SUPERVISORY COMMUNI-
- CATIONS PORT
- 3 = LOGGING CONTROL TERMI-NAL PORT
- NOTE: 0 IS AN ILLEGAL VALUE

3 TRANSMIT SPEED

AP = 75, 110, 135, 150, 300, 600, 1200 SP = 1200, 2400, 3600, 4800, 7200, 9600 NOTE: FOR EXTERNAL CLOCK USE SUFFIX E (1200E)

5 DATA BITS

ACTUAL VALUE INCLUDING PARITY

6 PARITY

FOR AP: O = ODD	FOR SP: 0 = ODD
E = EVEN	E = EVEN
N = NONE	N = NONE

4 CODE TYPE CHARACTERISTICS

S49 SOFTWARE NODE WORKSHEET SUGGESTED STARTING VALUES

7 STOP BITS

1 or 2 NOTE: DB = 5 WITH 2 STOP BITS DEFAULTS TO 1.5 STOP BITS.

8 AUTOECHO

E = ENABLED D = DISABLED

9 RECEIVE SPEED

T = SAME AS TRANSMIT SPEED D = DEFAULT TO AN INTERNAL CLOCK VALUE (1200 BPS)

10 OPERATION MODE

OPERATION MODE IS TWO HEX CHARACTERS (C1 AND C2), EACH OF WHICH IS FOUR BITS.



FOR ASYNCHRONOUS APPLICATIONS: OM = 00 IF NO FLYBACK (FB) IS USED. OM = 10 IF FLYBACK (FB) IS USED.

- FOR SYNCHRONOUS APPLICATIONS: b0 = 1 PREVENTS ECHO OF DATA COMMON TO 201 MODEM IN DIAL UP.
- b1 = 1 PREVENTS SYN INSERTION BETWEEN BSC MESSAGE BLOCKS.

b2 = NOT USED

- b3 = 1 PREVENTS SYN INSERTION IN QUANTITY OF BSC CHARACTERS SPECIFIED BY CD.
- b3 = 0 PREVENTS SYN INSERTION IN THE QUAN-TITY OF NETWORK PORT FRAMES SPECI-FIED BY CD.

Code Type	Uses	Terminal Characteristics	Program the 6000 for:	Compression	idie Code Bits	Hex Sync Character
0	à. BSC ASCII b. Start/Stop Terminals	8 Data Bits No Parity	DB=8 and P=N	NO	6	a 16 b —
۱	a. BSC EBCDIC	8 Data Bits No Parity	DB=8 and P=N	NO	6	32
2	a BSC ASCII b Start/Stop Terminala	7 Data Bits plus a Parity Bit or 7 Data Bits No Parity	DB=8 and P=E or O or DB=7 and P=N	NO	2	a E=96 O=16 b -
3	a BSC ASCII b Start/Stop Terminals	7 Date Bits plus a Parity Bit or 7 Data Bits No Parity	DB=8 and P=E or O or DB=7 and P=N	YES	3	a E-96 O=16 b —
4	a BSC Transcode b Start/Stop Terminals	6 Data Bits plus a Parity Bit or 6 Data Bits No Parity	DB=7 and P=E or O or DB=6 and P=N	NO	2	• b
5	Start/Stop Terminals	6 Data Bits plus a Parity Bit or 6 Data Bits No Parity	DB=7 and P=E or O or DB=6 and P=N	NO	2	-
6	Start/Stop Terminals	5 Data Bits plus a Parity Bit or 5 Data Bits No Parity	DB-6 and P=E or O or DB=5 and P=N	NO	2	-
7	EBCDIC	8 Data Bits No Parity	DB-8 and P-N	YES	4	32
8 and on	Custom Applications	As Specified	As Specified	As Specified	As Specified	As Specified

NODE ET G VALUES

10 OPERATION MODE (continued)

- b4 = 1 STRIPS LEADING SYN FROM MESSAGE BLOCKS.
- b5 = 1 FOR ADJACENT PORTS, PREVENTS DUPLI-CATE MESSAGE BLOCKS (NOT FOR PROTOCOLS SENDING CONSECUTIVE BLOCKS.)
- b6 = 1 FOR ADJACENT PORTS, STRIPS PAD CHARACTERS AT TRANSMITTING PORT AND RESTORES THEM AT RECEIVING PORT
- b7 = NOTUSED
- 11 CHARACTER DELAY
- ACTUAL VALUE IS 0-255.

12 FLYBACK

- TWO HEX CHARACTERS CORRESPONDING TO CARRIAGE RETURN AS FOLLOWS:
- 0D = EBCDIC, ODD-PARITY ASCII, 7-BIT ASCII 8D = EVEN-PARITY ASCII, 8-BIT ASCII
- 6D = SELECTRIC.EBCD
- 08 = BAUDOT, 6-BIT TYPESETTER

13 AUTOSPEED RECOGNITION CHARACTER SEE 6030/6040 OPERATION MANUAL FOR LIST.

AUTOSPEED SUBSTITUTION CHARACTER ANY CHARACTER IN HEX CODE.

15 FIFO-SIZE

TOUNKODEED	ELEO MALLIE
TRUNK SPEED	FIFU VALUE
1200	32
2400	64
4800	128
9600	256

16 STATISTICS

E = ENABLED D = DISABLED

17 MODE

- N = NORMAL (FDX) L = LOCAL LOOPBACK
- R = REMOTE LOOPBACK (TP'S ONLY)

18 ARQ FRAMES

ACTUAL VALUES ARE 7, 15, 31, 63, 127

- 19 ADJACENT NODE ACTUAL NUMBER OF ADJACENT NODE TO WHICH DATA IS TRANSMITTED.
- 20 ADJACENT PORT ACTUAL NUMBER OF ADJACENT PORT TO WHICH

DATA IS TRANSMITTED.

		SUGG
SLOT WEIGHT		ED
TERMINAL SPEED	SLOT WEIGHT	CE
150 BPS OR LESS	1	ER
300 BPS	2	BU
600 BPS	3	PL
1200 BPS	6	RR

CONFIGURATION CI

21 SLOT WEIGHT (continued) 2400 BPS (ASYNC) 12

2400 BPS (ASYNC)	12
(SYNC)	16
4800 BPS (SYNC)	32
9600 BPS (SYNC)	64

22 ADJACENT NODE

NODE

NO.

 \mathcal{D}

ACTUAL NUMBER OF ADJACENT NODE FROM WHICH DATA IS RECEIVED.

23 ADJACENT PORT

ACTUAL NUMBER OF ADJACENT PORT FROM WHICH DATA IS RECEIVED.

NODAL PARAMETERS

ACTIVITY A =		
TIME CONSTANT (1-240)	T =	1
REPORT DESTINATION NODE (##)	RN =	A
REPORT DESTINATION PORT (# #)	RP =	Ø
BUFFER MULTIPLIER	B =	5

SUGGESTED VALUES:

T 1

RP B

NOTE: FOR RP, 0 = OPERATOR'S CONSOLE

THRESHOLDS(%)		
NETWORK PORT ERROR DENSITY	ED =	3
TERMINAL PORT COMPRESSION EFFICIENCY	CE =	100
TERMINAL PORT CHARACTER ERROR RATE	ER =	3
BUFFER UTILIZATION	BU =	90
PROCESSOR LOADING	PL =	90
RETRANSMISSION RATE FRAMES/SEC	RR =	1





- BU 90%
 - 90%[°]
 - 7 FRAMES/SEC

6030/6040 series

S 49 SOFTWARE NODE WORKSHEET

				CHARACTERISTICS C"											C=		ACTIVITY	A =	TRA	NSMIT DA	ATA: X -	RECEIN	/E DA1		
CIRCUI CROSS REFER	ENCE	PORT NO.	PORT TYPE	SÜB- TYPE	TRANSMIT SPEED	CODE TYPE	DATA BITS	PAR.	STOP BITS	AUTO- ECHO	RECEIVE	OP MODE	CHAR DELAY	FLY. BACK	AUTC RECOG CHAR	SPEED SUB CHAR	FIFO SIZE	STAT	MODE	ARQ FRAME	ADJ NODE	ADJ PORT	SLOT WT	ADJ NODE	ADJ POR
AGE IO	LINE, NO.		T =	2 ST =	3 S -	4 C =	5 DB =	6 `Р=	SB =	8 E =	9 RS =	10 OM=	11 CĎ =	12 FB = `	13 AR =	14 AS =	15 F -	16 S ≏	17 M =	18 AF =	19 AN =	20 AP =	21 sw -	22 AN =	23 AP
7	9	2	NP		9600E					1							256	E	N	7					
1	10	6	NP		9600E												256	E	N	7					
1	11	8	AP		300	Ø	7	E	1	E	T	10		0A				E	N		D	9	2		
1	12	9	AP		1200	ø	7	E	1	E	T	00		0				Ε	N		A	9	6		
																									-
											[_			ļ	
_																									
O ONL	.v	u	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			•	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		1	1	
			NP		•												•	•	•	•					
			АР	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•				•	•		•	•	•		
PA		RS TO	SP	•	•	•	•	•				•	•					•	•		•	•	•		
CO TH POI	NFLGURE E VARIO RT TYPE	E US S.	с	•	•		•	•	•	•	•		•	ļ	ļ		ļ					ļ	L		
(●	= REQUI	RED)	E	ļ		ļ	 		ļ	ļ	L		L	ļ		L				ļ			ļ		_
			AD	 	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	ļ		•	•	 		 	ļ				 	ļ
			XP			•						1									•	•	•	•	•

Figure 5-5. Node Worksheet Node F (Sheet 1 of 2)

5-8

6030/6040 SERIES

1 PORT TYPES

- NP = NETWORK PORT
- AP = ASYNCHRONOUS TERMINAL PORT
- SP = SYNCHRONOUS TERMINAL PORT C = CONTROL TERMINAL PORT
- E = EMPTY PORT
- AD = AUTOSPEED DEFINITION XP = TRANSFER PORT

2 SUBTYPES

- FOR AP: 1 = START/STOP
 - 2 = AUTOSPEED
- FOR SP: 1 = BSC
- FOR C: 1 = CONTROL TERMINAL PORT
 - 2 = SUPERVISORY COMMUNI-
 - CATIONS PORT 3 = LOGGING CONTROL TERMI-
 - NAL PORT
- NOTE: 0 IS AN ILLEGAL VALUE

3 TRANSMIT SPEED

AP = 75, 110, 135, 150, 300, 600, 1200 SP = 1200, 2400, 3600, 4800, 7200, 9600 NOTE: FOR EXTERNAL CLOCK USE SUFFIX E (1200E)

5 DATA BITS

ACTUAL VALUE INCLUDING PARITY

6 PARITY

FOR AP: O = ODD FOR SP: 0 = ODD E = EVEN E = EVEN N = NONEN = NONE

4 CODE TYPE CHARACTERISTICS

Code Type Terminal Characterist idie Code Bits Hex Sync Character Program th 8000 for: Use Compressi a. BSC ASCII 0 8 Date Bits DB-8 and P-N NO 6 a. 16 b Start/Stop Terminals No Parity 8 Data Bits No Parity a. BSC EBCDIC DB-8 and P-N NO 6 32 2 a. BSC ASCII 7 Onto Bits DB=8 and P=E or O or DB=7 and P=N NO 2 a E=96 0=16 b -7 Data Bits plus a Parity Bit or 7 Data Bits No Parity b. Start/Stop Terminal a. BSC ASCII b. Start/Stop Terminals YES 3 7 Data Bits DB=8 and P=E or O or DB=7 and P=N 3 a. E=96 O=16 b -plus a Parity Bit or 7 Data Bits No Parity a BSC Transcode NO 6 Data Bits DB=7 and P=E or O or DB=6 and P=N 2 a -b b. Start/Stop Terminal plus a Parity Bit or 6 Data Bits 6 Data Bits DB-7 and P-E or O or DB-6 and P-N NO Start/Stop Terminals 5 2 plus a Parity Bil or 6 Data Bits No Parity 5 Data Bits plus a Parity Bit DB=6 and P=E or O or DB=5 and P=N NO Start/Stop Terminals 2 6 or 5 Data Bits No Parity 7 EBCDIC 8 Data Bits No Parity DB-8 and P-N YES 32 8 and on Custom Applications As Specified As Specified As Specified As Specified As Specified

S49 SOFTWARE NODE WORKSHEET

SUGGESTED STARTING VALUES

7 STOP BITS

1 or 2 NOTE: DB = 5 WITH 2 STOP BITS DEFAULTS TO 1.5 STOP BITS.

8 AUTOECHO

E = ENABLEDD = DISABLED

9 RECEIVE SPEED

T = SAME AS TRANSMIT SPEED D = DEFAULT TO AN INTERNAL CLOCK VALUE (1200 BPS)

10 OPERATION MODE

OPERATION MODE IS TWO HEX CHARACTERS (C AND C.). EACH OF WHICH IS FOUR BITS.



```
FOR ASYNCHRONOUS APPLICATIONS:
OM = 00 IF NO FLYBACK (FB) IS USED.
OM = 10 IF FLYBACK (FB) IS USED.
```

FOR SYNCHRONOUS APPLICATIONS:

- b0 = 1 PREVENTS ECHO OF DATA COMMON TO 201 MODEM IN DIAL UP.
- PREVENTS SYN INSERTION BETWEEN BSC b1 = 1MESSAGE BLOCKS.
- b2 =
- b3 = 1 PREVENTS SYN INSERTION IN QUANTITY OF BSC CHARACTERS SPECIFIED BY CD.
 - TITY OF NETWORK PORT FRAMES SPECI-FIED BY CD.

NODE NO.

10 OPERATION MODE (continued)

- b4 = 1 STRIPS LEADING SYN FROM MESSAGE BLOCKS.
- b5 = 1 FOR ADJACENT PORTS, PREVENTS DUPLI-CATE MESSAGE BLOCKS (NOT FOR PROTOCOLS SENDING CONSECUTIVE BLOCKS)
- b6 = 1 FOR ADJACENT PORTS, STRIPS PAD CHARACTERS AT TRANSMITTING PORT AND RESTORES THEM AT RECEIVING PORT
- NOT USED h7 –

11 CHARACTER DELAY

ACTUAL VALUE IS 0-255.

12 FLYBACK

- TWO HEX CHARACTERS CORRESPONDING TO CARRIAGE RETURN AS FOLLOWS:
- 0D = EBCDIC, ODD-PARITY ASCII, 7-BIT ASCII
- 8D = EVEN-PARITY ASCII, 8-BIT ASCII
- 6D = SELECTRIC. EBCD
- 08 = BAUDOT, 6-BIT TYPESETTER

13 AUTOSPEED RECOGNITION CHARACTER SEE 6030/6040 OPERATION MANUAL FOR LIST.

14 AUTOSPEED SUBSTITUTION CHARACTER ANY CHARACTER IN HEX CODE.

15 FIFO · SIZE

TRUNK SPEED FIFO VALUE 1200 32 2400 64 4800 128 9600 256

16 STATISTICS

E = ENABLEDD = DISABLED

17 MODE

N = NORMAL(FDX)L = LOCAL LOOPBACK R = REMOTE LOOPBACK (TP'S ONLY)

18 ARQ FRAMES

1200 BPS

ACTUAL VALUES ARE 7, 15, 31, 63, 127

19 ADJACENT NODE ACTUAL NUMBER OF ADJACENT NODE TO WHICH DATA IS TRANSMITTED.

20 ADJACENT PORT ACTUAL NUMBER OF ADJACENT PORT TO WHICH

DATA IS TRANSMITTED.

21 SLOT WEIGHT TERMINAL SPEED * SLOT WEIGHT 150 BPS OR LESS 1 BU 300 BPS 2 PL 90% 600 BPS 3 7 FRAMES/SEC

6

F CONFIGURATION

21 SLOT WEIGHT (continued)

2400 BPS (ASYNC)	12
(SYNC)	16
4800 BPS (SYNC)	32
9600 BPS (SYNC)	64

22 ADJACENT NODE

9600

ACTUAL NUMBER OF ADJACENT NODE FROM WHICH DATA IS RECEIVED.

CI

23 ADJACENT PORT

ACTUAL NUMBER OF ADJACENT PORT FROM WHICH DATA IS RECEIVED.

NODAL PARAMETERS

ACTIVITY A =		
TIME CONSTANT (1-240)	_T =	1
REPORT DESTINATION NODE (##)	RN =	A
REPORT DESTINATION PORT (# #)	RP =	ø
BUFFER MULTIPLIER	B =	5

SUGGESTED VALUES:

т

RR



тн	IRESHOLDS(%) T =		
NETWO	RK PORT DENSITY	ED =	3
TERMIN COMPR	AL PORT ESSION EFFICIENCY	CE =	100
TERMIN	AL PORT CHARACTER RATE	ER =	3
BUFFER	UTILIZATION	BU =	90
PROCES	SOR LOADING	PL =	90
RETRAN	ISMISSION RATE, S/SEC	RR =	1
SUGGEST ED CE ER	TED THRESHOLDS: 3% 100% 3% 00%		

- NOTUSED

b3 = 0 PREVENTS SYN INSERTION IN THE QUAN-

- 2. Repeat step 1 for each node. Use separate node worksheets for each node.
- 3. Complete the description of TP's for each node using the information generated in step a.2 above and Table 5-1.
- Describe each network port in a node using the network sketch (Figure 5-1) and Table 5-1. Note that NP's are numbered 02, 06, 0A, and so on: every four numbers beginning with 02.
- 5. Now describe each node, using the node worksheet. Activity parameters RN and RP should be identical throughout the system, at least until the network has been loaded and tested for system integrity.
- Establish the statistical/monitoring thresholds for the system. These will ultimately be determined by user experience and operating needs. Some initial guidelines are offered on the back of the node worksheet.

d. Begin Configuration.

- 1. Set Keylock switch to PGM.
- 2. Select PGM or CTRL mode.
- Verify the system network's integrity by issuing a Boot 5 command. (See Chapter 4 for diagnostic Boot commands.)
- 4. Select PGM mode.
- 5. Begin configuring the network (paragraph 5.3).

5.2 SAMPLE SYSTEM CONFIGURATION GENERATION

This example assumes that C1, the configuration memory to be configured is empty, and that the active configuration will be C5, thus enabling inter-node communication with a known good configuration.

The example begins by explaining what the user is going to do. This text is followed by a command sequence that will configure the proposed network.

The command sequence is divided into three columns. The first contains a series of labeled squares and rectangles representing keys on the operator console.

Parameter	Location
Туре	Table 4-3.
Subtype	Table 4-3.
Speed	Table 4-3.
Code Type	Table 4-3 and Table 4-4.
Operation Mode	Table 4-3.
Parity	Table 4-3.
Data Bits	Table 4-3 and Appendix F.
Stop Bits	Table 4-3.
Autoecho	Table 4-3.
Receive Speed	Table 4-3.
Autospeed Character	Table 4-3 and Appendix H. Autospeed Definition only.
FIFO Size	Table 4-3, Paragraph 1.3, and Table 5-2.
Mode	Table 4-3.
Statistics	Table 4-3.
ARQ Frames	Table 4-3.
Adjacent Node	Table 4-3.
Adjacent Port	Table 4-3.
Slot Weight	Table 4-3, Paragraph 1.3, and Table 5.2.
Remote Node Address	Table 4-3.
Remote Port Address	Table 4-3.
Time Constant	Table 4-3. In tenths of an hour.
Report Address, Node	Table 4-3.
Report Address, Port	Table 4-3.
Buffer Multiplier	Table 4-3 and Table 5-2.
NP Error Density Threshold	Table 4-3.
TP Compression Efficiency Threshold	Table 4-3.
TP Character Error Rate Threshold	Table 4-3.
Buffer Utilization Threshold	Table 4-3.
Processor Loading Threshold	Table 4-3.

TABLE 5-1. CONFIGURATION WORKSHEET DATA LOCATOR

The keys are shown, left to right, in the sequence in which they are to be pressed to create a valid command. The middle column represents the self-scan display screen after the last key in the line has been pressed. The third column contains explanatory remarks. At the beginning of the sequence these remarks are given in detail; later they are simplified or eliminated.

As the example progresses, repetitive actions are noted in less detail.

The circuit worksheet and the node worksheets for the example are Figures 5-2 through 5-5. The node worksheets are the basis for the command sequences in the example.

In the sample configuration, certain arbitrary values have been assigned to slot weight, FIFO value, and buffer multiplier parameters (see Appendix A for definition of these terms). The recommended values for the 6040 Series INP's are shown in Table 5-2.

Slot Weight	Terminal Speed
0	Illegal value
1	75, 110, 134.5, 150 bps
2	300 bps
3	600 bps
6	1200 bps
12	2400 bps (Async)
16	2400 bps (Async)
32	4800 bps (Sync)
64	9600 bps (Sync)
FIFO Value	Network Port Speed
32	1200 bps and lower
64	2400 bps
128	4800 bps
256	9600 bps and higher
Buffer Multiplier	1
5	

TABLE 5-2. 6040 INP SUGGESTED VALUES FOR SLOT WEIGHT, FIFO VALUE, AND BUFFER MULTIPLIER

5.3 CONFIGURING THE SAMPLE SYSTEM

The sample system is configured by issuing SEL (select), EXAM (examine), and CHNG (change) commands. See Chapter 4 for an explanation of these commands.

The basic system consists of three nodes connected in the form of a Ring (see Figure 5-1). All three nodes have two network ports and six terminal ports. The network ports are designated NP2 and NP6 in each mode. Only two of six available terminal ports are used for the initial basic configuration. They are designated TP8 and TP9. The remaining four terminal ports in each node, (TPA, TPB, TPC, TPD) are designated empty (T = E) at this time.

Node activity parameters are established as a time constant of 1 (sampling every 0.1 hour), system error reports for all nodes are to be displayed on the operator console and the buffer multiplier is defined as 5.

The following command sequences are used to configure the network:

ACTION OR COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
Turn keylock switch to PGM		Applies power to the node. (Power-up the other nodes in the system.)
SEL PGM	SEL PGM	Selects Program mode.
ENTER	A0	Executes command to enter Program mode. (Monitor mode light extin- guished, PGM mode light comes on.)
BOOT 5	A0 BOOT 5	Upon execution of Enter command,
ENTER	*	loads node with Null Configuration. A system report message is waiting in the message queue.
EXAM A R	*EXAM A R	Examine the Activity Report Register.
ENTER	*NAP02 FA 01	Framing acquired on Network Port 02.
ENTER	*NAP06 FA 01	Framing acquired on Network Port 06.
ENTER	NAP05 CC 01	Configuration complete. The off- line configuration (C-5) has been successfully mapped into the on-line configuration (C-0).
ENTER	ЕМРТҮ	All messages in the message queue have been displayed.

ACTION OR COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
CLEAR	A0	Node A, Configuration 0.
SEL PGM	A0 SEL PGM	Selects Program mode.
ENTER	A0	Executes command to enter the Program mode.
SEL C 1	A0 SEL C 1	Selects C1. The following entries create in Configuration Memory 1 the configuration shown in Figure 5-1.
ENTER	A1	Executes "Select" command.
SEL P 2	A1 SEL P 2	Selects Port Nest address 02 (the location of the first Network Port cards).
ENTER	A1E02	Any changes made will be done to Port Address 02.
CHNG C T	A1E02 CHNG C T	Change the Port Characteristic parameters.
ENTER	A1E02 T = E/	The port is presently configured as EMPTY. The slash is a prompt, asking if you wish to change the displayed "TYPE."
NP	A1E02 T = E/NP	Change port configuration to Network Port.
ENTER	A1E02 S = 9600E/	Port type change command executed. Screen display scrolls to next valid configurable parameter for a Network Port.
ENTER	A1N02 F = 256/	The present Network Port speed is at the desired value; by pressing the ENTER key without adding any change, the value will remain the same and the screen display will scroll to next value.
ENTER	A1N02 T = NP/	The present FIFO value is at the desired value, so the ENTER key is pressed and the display scrolls back to the beginning.
CLEAR	A1N02	Exit "CHNG C" mode.

ACTION OR COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
CHNG A S	A1N02 CHNG A S	Change Port Activity parameters.
ENTER	A1N02 S = $E/$	Statistics are enabled.
ENTER	A1NO2 M = N/	Mode is Normal (i.e., <u>not</u> in loop- back).
ENTER	A1N02 AF = 127/	Frame buffer size is 127 frames.
7	A1N02 AF = 127/7	Change frame buffer size to 7.
ENTER	A1N02 S = E/	Executes change command and screen display scrolls to next value.
CLEAR	A1N02	Exit "CHNG A" mode.
SEL P 6	A1NO2 SEL P 6	Selects Port Address 06 (the location of second set of Network Port cards).
ENTER	A1E06	Executes SELECT command.
		NOTE: The remarks for Configuring Port 06 are the same for Port 02. Refer to those remarks to answer any questions.
CHNG C T	A1E06 CHNG C T	
ENTER	A1E06 T = $E/$	
NP	A1E06 T = E/NP	
ENTER	A1E06 S = 9600E/	
ENTER	A1N06 F = 256/	
ENTER	A1N06 T = $NP/$	
CLEAR	A1N06	
CHNG A S	A1N06 CHNG A S	
ENTER	A1N06 S = $E/$	
ENTER	A1N06 M = $N/$	
ENTER	A1N06 AF = 127/	
7	A1N06 AF = 127/7	

ACTION OR COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
ENTER	A1N06 S = E/	
CLEAR	A1N06	
SEL P 8	A1NO6 SEL P 8	Selects Port Address 08 (the first Terminal Port Address in a node with two Network Ports).
ENTER	A1E08	Executes SELECT command.
CHNG C T	A1E08 CHNG C T	Change the Port Characteristic parameters.
ENTER	A1E08 T = E/	CHNG Port Characteristic command executed, indicating that the port is configured as EMPTY.
A	A1E08 T = E/AP	CHNG Port Characteristic type to asynchronous port.
ENTER	A1E08 ST = 00/	Enters Asynchronous Port type into configuration memory and scrolls to the next valid configurable sub-type parameter.
1	A1E08 ST = 00/1	Indicates sub-type of 1 to be entered (1 = Start/Stop Terminal).
ENTER	A1A08 S = 9600E/	Sub-type parameter entered into con- figuration memory, screen display scrolls to Terminal Port Speed.
3 0 0	A1A08 S=9600E/300	Terminal Speed of port to be 300 bps.
ENTER	A1A08 C = 3F/	Speed parameter entered, prompt now for Code Type.
0	A1A08 C = $3F/0$	Change Code Type to 0.
ENTER	A1A08 DB = 5/	Code Type change command executed, prompting now for Data bit charac- teristic.
7	A1A08 DB = 5/7	Change Data Bit parameter to 7 bits. (Note: Data Bit value <u>includes</u> parity.)
ENTER	A1A08 $P = 0/$	Seven data bits entered into configu- ration memory, change of Parity next.

ACTION OR COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
Е	A1A08 P = $0/E$	Change Parity Characteristic to "Even."
ENTER	A1A08 SB = 1/	Parity change command entered, scroll to Stop Bit parameter.
ENTER	A1A08 RS=T/	STOP BIT characteristic remains at the one screen display, scrolls to the Receive Speed parameter.
ENTER	A1A08 OM=FF/	RECEIVE SPEED parameter remains at T (i.e., the receive speed will be the same as the transmit speed, in this case, 300 bps.) Screen display auto- matically scrolls to the Op Mode parameter.
1 0	A1A08 OM=FF/10	Change Op Mode to 10.
ENTER	A1A08 FB=FF/	Op Mode change command entered, scroll to next parameter, FLYBACK RECOGNITION CHARACTER.
0 A	A1AO8 FB=FF/OA	FLYBACK RECOGNITION CHARACTER changed to OA (i.e., in 7 bit, even parity ASCII, OA represents LINE FEED).
ENTER	A1A08 T=AP/	FLYBACK RECOGNITION CHARACTER change command has been executed. Automatic scroll back to the beginning.
CLEAR	A1A08	Exit "CHNG C" mode.
CHNG A S	A1A08 CHNG A S	Change Port Activity parameters.
ENTER	A1A08 S=E/	Change enabling of statistics moni- toring.
ENTER	A1A08 M=N/	Statistics continue to be enabled, scroll to mode parameter.
ENTER	A1A08 S=E/	Mode to Stay NORMAL.
CLEAR	A1A08	Exit "CHNG A" mode.
CHNG X A N	A1A08 CHNG X AN	Change the Transmit path Adjacent Node parameter.
ENTER	A1A08 AN=OF/	Transmit path Adjacent Node is F (/ = Do you want to change?)

ACTION OR COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
D	A1A08 AN=OF/D	Change Adjacent Node to D.
ENTER	A1A08 AP=FF/	Adjacent Node changed to D. Transmit path Adjacent port parameter scrolls next.
8	A1A08 AP=FF/8	Change Adjacent Port parameter to 08.
ENTER	A1A08 SW=255/	Adjacent Port parameter changed, display scrolls to the slot weight parameter.
2	A1A08 SW=255/2	Change slot weight parameter from 255 to 2.
ENTER	A1A08 AN=OD/	Slot weight parameter changed, display scrolls to the beginning.
CLEAR	A1A08	Exit "CHNG X" mode.
SEL P 9	A1A08 SEL P 9	Select the next Terminal Port address (i.e., TP 09).
ENTER	A1E09	SELECT command executed. All changes will now be addressed to Terminal Port 09.
CHNG C T	A1E09 CHNG C T	Change the Port characteristic para- meters.
ENTER	A1E09 T=E/	CHNG Port Characteristic command executed, indicating that the Port is configured as EMPTY.
AP	A1E09 T=E/AP	CHNG Port Characteristic type to Asynchronous Port.
ENTER	A1E09 ST=00/	PORT TYPE change command is executed and the screen display automatically scrolls to next parameter.
	A1E09 ST=00/1	1 indicates Start/Stop Terminal.
ENTER	A1A09 S=9600E/	PORT SUB-TYPE CHANGE command executed, display scrolls to speed parameter.
1 2 0 0	A1A09 S-9600E/1200	CHANGE Speed characteristic to 1200.
ENTER	A1A09 C=3F/	SPEED change command executed, scroll to Code Type parameter.

0	A1A09 C=3F/0	Change Code Type to 0.
ENTER	A1A09 DB=5/	CODE TYPE change command executed, the screen display automatically scrolls to the Data Bit parameter.
7	A1A09 DB=5/7	Change Data Bit parameter to 7. NOTE: Data Bit parameter includes Parity bit.
ENTER	A1A09 P=0/	DATA Bit change executed, display scrolls to Parity.
Е	A1A09 P=0/E	Change Parity from Odd parity to Even.
ENTER	A1A09 SB=1/	Parity change executed, display scrolls to STOP BITS.
ENTER	A1A09 RS=T/	No change in 1 STOP BIT, scroll to Receive Speed.
ENTER	A1A09 OM=FF/	Receive Speed to stay the same as Transmit Speed. Scroll to Op Mode.
0 0	A1A09 0M=FF/00	Change Op Mode to 00.
ENTER	A1A09 FB=FF/	Op Mode change entered, scroll to Flyback Recognition character.
0 0	A1A09 FB=FF/00	Change FLYBACK RECOGNITION CHARACTER to 00. (Because of Op Mode 00, no Flyback will be utilized at this Terminal Port.)
ENTER	A1A09 T=AP/	FLYBACK RECOGNITION CHARACTER changed, screen display automatically scrolls to the beginning.
CLEAR	A1A09	Exit "CHNG C" mode.
CHNG A S	A1A09 CHNG A S	Change PORT ACTIVITY parameters.
ENTER	A1A09 S=E/	Change enabling of Statistics Moni- toring (if you wish).
ENTER	A1A09 M=N/	Statistics continue to be enabled, scroll to Mode parameter.
ENTER	A1A09 S=E/	Mode parameter to stay at NORMAL (i.e., <u>NOT</u> loopback).
CLEAR	A1A09	Exit "CHNG A" mode.

ACTION OR COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
CHNG X A N	A1A09 CHNG X AN	Change the Transmit Path Adjacent Node parameter.
ENTER	A1A09 AN=OF/	Transmit path adjacent node para- meter is OF.
ENTER	A1A09 AP=FF/	Adjacent Node OF remains in Configura- tion Memory. Scroll to Transmit Path Adjacent Port parameter.
9	A1A09 AP=FF/9	Change trnasmit path adjacent port parameter from FF to 09.
ENTER	A1A09 SW=255/	Adjacent Port change command executed. Scroll to the slot weight parameter.
6	A1A09 SW=255/6	Change slot weight parameter to 6.
ENTER	A1A09 AN=OF/	Slot weight change command executed, display scrolls back to the beginning.
CLEAR	A1A09	Exit "CHNG X" mode. NOTE: The remainder of the parameters to be configured at this NODE are for the NODE as a whole (NODAL PARAMETERS). Consequently, we must address ourselves to only the NODE and not a particular Port Address.
SEL N A	A1A09 SEL N A	Selects Node A (the local node).
ENTER	A1	We are now addressed to the node, and not to a particular Port Address.
CHNG A T	Al CHNG A T	CHANGE NODAL Activity parameter, Time Constant.
ENTER	Al T=255/	TIME CONSTANT set at 255, slash (/) prompts operator to change if necessary.
1	A1 T=255/1	Change Time Constant to 1.
ENTER	A1 RN=FF/	Time Constant change executed, scroll to the Report Node parameter.
A	A1 RN=FF/A	Change REPORT NODE to OA (Local Node).
ENTER	Al RP=FF/	REPORT NODE change command executed. Scroll to the Report Port parameter.

ACTION OR COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
0 0	A1 RP=FF/00	Change Report Port parameter to 00 (00 = screen display).
ENTER	A1 B=255/	REPORT PORT change command executed. Scroll to BUFFER MULTIPLIER value.
5	A1B=255/5	Change BUFFER MULTIPLIER value to 5 (as recommended on rear of Node Worksheet).
ENTER	A1T=1/	BUFFER MULTIPLIER change command executed. Scroll back to the beginning.
CLEAR	A1	Exit "CHNG A" mode.
CHNG T E D	A1 CHNG T ED	Change Error Density Threshold.
ENTER	A1 ED=255/	Error Density Threshold at default value of 255%.
3	A1ED=255/3	Change Error Density Threshold value to 3%.
ENTER	A1CE=255/	ED Threshold value changed. Scroll to Compression Efficiency Threshold.
1 0 0	A1CE=255/100	Change CE to 100%.
ENTER	A1ER=255/	Execute CE change.
3	A1ER=255/3	Change ER to 3%.
ENTER	A1BU=255/	Execute ER change.
9 0	A1BU=255/90	Change BU to 90%.
ENTER	A1PL=255/	Execute BU to change.
9 0	A1PL=255/90	Change PL to 90%.
ENTER	A1RR=255/	Execute PL change.
1	A1RR=255/1	Change RR to 1.
ENTER	A1ED=3/	Execute RR to change.
CLEAR	A1	Exit "CHNG T" mode. NOTE: Values entered for the Thresh- olds are values and may be found on the rear of the Node Worksheet.

Node OA is now configured for Two network ports, two asynchronous terminal ports and the Nodal Activities and Thresholds have been set to the suggested values. We will now configure NODE OD from the local node (node OA) in the following manner:

ACTION OR COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
SEL N D	A1SEL N D	Select Adjacent Node OD.
ENTER	D1	Execute SELECT command. NOTE: All commands issued will now be addressed to Node D only.
SEL P 2	D1Se1 P 2	Selects Port Nest address 02 (the location of the first Network Port cards.
ENTER	D1E02	Any changes made will be done to Port Address 02.
CHNG C T	D1E02 CHNG C T	Change the Port.
ENTER	D1E02 T=E/	The port is presently configured as EMPTY, the slash is a prompt, asking if you wish to change the displayed "TYPE."
NP	D1E02 T=E/NP	Change port configuration to Network Port.
ENTER	D1E02 S=9600E/	Port Type change command executed. Screen display scrolls to the next valid configurable parameter for a Network Port.
ENTER	D1N02 F=256/	The present Network Port speed is at the desired value. Press the ENTER key to scroll to next parameter.
ENTER	D1N02 T=NP/	The present FIFO value is at the desired value, so the ENTER key is pressed and the display scrolls back to the beginning.
CLEAR	D1N02	Exit "CHNG C" mode.
CHNG A S	D1N02 CHNG A S	Change Port Activity parameters.
ENTER	D1N02 S=E/	Statistics are enabled.
ENTER	D1NO2 M=N/	Mode is Normal, (i.e., <u>not</u> in loopback).

ACTION OR COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
ENTER	D1N02 AF=127/	Frame buffer size is 127 frames.
7	D1N02 AF=127/7	Change frame buffer size to 7.
ENTER	D1N02 S=E/	Executes change command and the screen display scrolls to next value.
CLEAR	D1N02	Exit "CHNG A" mode.
SEL P 6	D1N02 SEL P 6	Selects Port Address 06. (The location of the second set of Network Port cards.)
ENTER	D1E06	Executes SELECT command. NOTE: The remarks for Configuring Port 06 are the same for Port 02. Refer to those remarks to answer any questions.
CHNG C T	D1E06 CHNG C T	
ENTER	D1E06 T=E/	
NP	D1E06 T=E/NP	
ENTER	D1E06 S=9600E/	
ENTER	D1N06 F=256/	
ENTER	D1N06 T=NP/	
CLEAR	D1N06	
CHNG A S	D1N06 CHNG A S	
ENTER	D1N06 S=E/	
ENTER	D1N06 M=N/	
ENTER	D1N06 AF=127/	
7	D1N06 AF=127/7	
ENTER	D1N06 S=E/	
CLEAR	D1N06	
SEL P 8	D1N06 SEL P 8	Selects Port Address 08. (The first Terminal Port Address in a Node with two Network Ports.)

ACTION OR COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
ENTER	D1E08	Executes SELECT command.
CHNG C T	D1E08 CHNG C T	Change the Port Characteristic parameters.
ENTER	D1E08 T=E/	Change Port Characteristic command executed, indicating that the port is configured as EMPTY.
AP	D1E08 T=E/AP	CHNG Port Characteristic type to Asyn- chronous Port.
ENTER	D1E08 ST=00/	Enters Asynchronous Port type into configuration memory and scrolls to the next valid configurable para- meter sub-type.
1	D1E08 ST=00/1	<pre>Indicates sub-type of 1 to be entered. (1 = Start/Stop terminal.)</pre>
ENTER	D1A08 S=9600E/	Sub-type parameter entered into con- figuration memory, scan scrolls to terminal port speed.
3 0 0	D1A08 S-9600E/300	Terminal Speed to port to be 300 bps.
ENTER	D1A08 C=3F/	Speed parameter entered, prompt now for Code Type.
0	D1A08 C=3F/0	Change Code Type to 0.
ENTER	D1A08 DB=5/	Code Type change command executed, prompting now for Data Bit charac- teristic.
7	D1A08 DB=5/7	Change Data Bit parameter to 7 bits. NOTE: Data Bit value includes parity.
ENTER	D1A08 P=0/	7 Data Bits entered into configuration memory, change to Parity next.
Е	D1A08 P=0/E	Change Parity Characteristic to "Even."
ENTER	D1A08 SB=1/	Parity Change Command entered, scroll to Stop Bit parameter.
ENTER	D1A08 RS=T/	"STOP BIT" characteristic remains at the one screen display, scrolls to the Receive Speed parameter.

ACTION OR COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
ENTER	D1A08 OM=FF/	RECEIVE SPEED. Parameter remains at T (i.e., the receive speed will be the same as the Transmit Speed, in this case, 300 bps.) Screen display auto- matically scrolls to the Op mode parameter.
	D1A08 OM=FF/10	Change Op Mode to 10.
ENTER	D1A08 FB=FF/	Op Mode change command entered, scroll to next parameter, FLYBACK RECOGNITION CHARACTER.
0 A	D1A08 FB=FF/0A	FLYBACK RECOGNITION CHARACTER changed to OA (i.e., in 7 bit, even parity ASCII, OA represents LINE FEED).
ENTER	D1A08 T=AP/	FLYBACK RECOGNITION CHARACTER change command has been executed. Automatic scroll back to the beginning.
CLEAR	D1A08	Exit "CHNG C" mode.
CHNG A S	D1A08 CHNG A S	Change Port Activity parameters.
ENTER	D1A08 S=E/	Change enabling of statistics monitor- ing.
ENTER	D1A08 M=N/	Statistics continue to be enabled, scroll to mode parameter.
ENTER	D1A08 S=E/	Mode to stay NORMAL.
CLEAR	D1A08	Exit "CHNG A" mode.
CHNG X A N	D1A08 CHNG X AN	Change the Transmit path adjacent node parameter.
ENTER	D1A08 AN=0F/	Transmit path Adjacent Node is F. (/ = Do you want to change?)
A	D1A08 AN=OF/A	Change Adjacent Node to A.
ENTER	D1A08 AP=FF/	Adjacent Node changed to A. Transmit path Adjacent Port parameter scrolls next.
8	D1A08 AP=FF/8	Change Adjacent Port parameter to 08.

ACTION OR COMMAND	SCREE	N DISPLAY	REMARKS
ENTER	D1A08 S	SW=255/	Adjacent Port parameter changed, display scrolls to the slot weight parameter.
2	D1A08 \$	SW=255/2	Change Slot weight parameter from 255 to 2.
ENTER	D1A08 /	AN=0A/	Slot weight parameter changed, scrolls to the beginning.
CLEAR	D1A08		Exit "CHNG X" mode.
SLE P 9	D1A08 \$	SEL P 9	Select the next Terminal Port address (i.e., TP09).
ENTER	D1E09		SELECT command executed. All changes will now be addressed to Terminal Port 09.
CHNG C T	D1E09 (CHNG C T	Change the Port characteristic para- meters.
ENTER	D1E09 '	T=E/	Change Port Characteristic command executed, indicating that the port is configured as EMPTY.
A	D1E09 '	T=E/AP	Change Port Characteristic Type to Asynchronous Port.
ENTER	D1E09	ST=00/	PORT TYPE change command is executed and the screen display automatically scrolls to the next valid parameter.
1	D1E09	ST=00/1	1 indicates Start/Stop Terminal.
ENTER	D1A09	S=9600E/	PORT SUB-TYPE CHANGE command executed, display scrolls to Speed parameter.
3 0 0	D1A09	S=9600E/300	CHANGE Speed characteristic to 300.
ENTER	D1A09	C=3F/	SPEED Change command executed, scroll to Code Type parameter.
0	D1A09	C=3F/0	Change Code Type to 0.
ENTER	D1A09	DB=5/	CODE TYPE change command executed, the screen display automatically scrolls to the Data Bit parameter.

ACTION OR COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
7	D1A09 DB=5/7	Change Data Bit parameter to 7. NOTE: Data Bit parameter includes Parity bit.
ENTER	D1A09	DATA BIT change executed, display scrolls to Parity.
Е	D1A09 P=0/E	Change Parity from Odd parity to Even parity.
ENTER	D1A09 SB=1	Parity change command executed, display scrolls to STOP BITS.
ENTER	D1A09 RS=T/	No change in 1 STOP BIT, scroll to receive Speed.
ENTER	D1A09 BM=FF/	Receive Speed to stay the same as Transmit Speed. Scroll to Op Mode.
	D1A09 0M=FF/10	Change Op Mode to 10.
ENTER	D1A09 FB=FF/	Op Mode change executed. Scroll to Flyback Recognition Character.
0 A	D1A09 FB=FF/0A	Flyback Recognition Character to OA. (ASCII, OA represents Line Feed.)
ENTER	D1A09 T=AP/	Flyback Recognition Character changed, screen display automatically scrolls to the beginning.
CLEAR	D1A09	Exit "CHNG C" mode.
CHNG A S	D1A09 CHNG A S	Change PORT ACTIVITY parameters.
ENTER	D1A09 S=E/	Change enabling of Statistics Monitor- ing (if you wish).
ENTER	D1A09 M=N/	Statistics continue to be enabled, scroll to Mode parameter.
ENTER	D1A09 S=E/	Mode parameter to stay at NORMAL (i.e., NOT loopback).
CLEAR	D1A09	Exit "CHNG A" mode.
CHNG X A N	D1A09 CHNG X AN	Change the Transmit Path Adjacent Node parameter.
ENTER	D1A09 AN=0F/	Transmit Adjacent Node parameter is OF.

ACTION OR COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
ENTER	D1A09 AP=FF/	Adjacent Node OF remains in Configura- tion Memory. Scroll to Transmit Path Adjacent Port parameter.
8	D1A09 AP=FF/8	Change Transmit Path Adjacent Port parameter from FF to 08.
ENTER	D1A09 SW=255/	Adjacent Port change command executed. Scroll to the Slot weight parameter.
2	D1A09 SW=255/2	Change Slot Weight parameter to 2.
ENTER	D1A09 AN=0F/	Slot Weight change command executed. Display scrolls tack to the beginning.
CLEAR	D1A09	Exit "CHNG X" mode. NOTE: The remainder of the parameters to be configured at this Node are for the Node as a whole (Nodal Parameters). Consequently we must address ourselves to only the Node and not to a partic- ular Port Address.
SEL N D	D1A09 SEL N D	Selects Node D.
ENTER	D1	We are now addressed to the Node, and not to a particular Port Address.
CHNG A T	D1CHNG A T	CHANGE NODAL Activity parameter, Time Constant.
ENTER	D1T=255/	Time Constant set at 255, slash (/) prompts operator to change if neces- sary.
1	D1T=255/1	Change Time Constant to 1.
ENTER	D1RN=FF/	Time Constant change executed, scroll to the Report Node parameter.
A	D1RN=FF/A	Change Report Node to QA. By desig- nating Node A as the Report Node, all Error Messages, Boot Messages and Moni- tor Alert Messages generated by this Node (F) will be sent to Node A for display. Please note that NO Asterisk will be displayed at this Node.

ACTION OR COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
ENTER	D1 RP=FF/	Report Node change command executed. Scroll to the Report Port parameter.
0 0	D1 RP=FF/00	Change Report Port parameter to 00. (00 = screen display.)
ENTER	D1 B=255/	Report Port change command executed. Scroll to Buffer Multiplier value.
5	D1 B=255/5	Change Buffer Multiplier value to 5 (as recommended on rear of Node Work- sheet.)
ENTER	D1 T=1/	Command Buffer Multiplier change exe- cuted. Scroll back to the beginning.
CLEAR	D1	Exit "CHNG A" mode.
CHNG T E D	D1 CHNG T ED	Change Error Density Threshold.
ENTER	D1 ED=255/	Error Density Threshold at default value of 255%.
3	D1 ED=255/3	Change Error Density Threshold value to 3%.
ENTER	D1 CE=255/	ED Threshold value changed. Scroll to Compression Efficiency Threshold.
1 0 0	D1 CE=255/100	Change CE to 100%.
ENTER	D1 ER=255/	Execute CE change.
3	D1 ER=355/3	Change ER to 3%.
ENTER	D1 BU=255/	Execute ER change.
9 0	D1 BU=255/90	Change BU to 90%.
ENTER	D1 PL=255/	Execute BU change.
9 0	D1 PL-255/90	Change PL to 90%.
ENTER	D1 RR=255/	Execute PL change.
	D1 RR=255/1	Change RR to 1.
ENTER	D1 ED=3/	Execute RR change.

ACTION OR COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
CLEAR	D1	Exit "CHNG T" mode. NOTE: The values entered for the thresholds are suggested values only and may be found on the rear of the Node Worksheet.

Node OD is now configured for two network ports, two asynchronous terminal ports and the Nodal Activities and Thresholds have been set to the suggested values. We will now configure Node OF from the local node (Node OA) in the following manner:

SEL N F	D1 SEL N F	Select Adjacent Node OF.
ENTER	F1	Execute SELECT command. NOTE: All commands issued will now be addressed to Node OF only.
SEL P 2	F1 SEL P 2	Selects Port Nest address 02 (the loca- tion of the first network port cards).
ENTER	F1E02	Any changes mode will be done to Port Address 02.
CHNG C T	F1E02 CHNG C T	Change the Port Characteristic param- eters.
ENTER	F1E02 T=E/	The port is presently configured as EMPTY. The slash is a prompt, asking if you wish to change the displayed "TYPE."
NP	F1E02 T=E/NP	Change port configuration to Network Port.
ENTER	F1E02 S=9600E/	Port Type change command executed. Screen display scrolls to next valid configurable parameter for a Network Port.
ENTER	F1N02 F=256/	The present Network Port speed is at the desired value. Press the ENTER key to scroll to the next valid param- eter.
ENTER	F1N02 T=NP/	The present FIFO value is at the desired value, so the ENTER key is pressed and the display scrolls back to the beginning.
CLEAR	F1N02	Exit "CHNG C" mode.
CHNG A S	F1N02 CHNG A S	Change Port Activity parameters.

ACTION OR COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
ENTER	F1N02 S=E/	Statistics are enabled.
ENTER	F1N02 M=N/	Mode is Normal, i.e. not in loopback.
ENTER	F1N02 AF=127/	Frame buffer size is 127 frames.
7	F1N02 AF=127/7	Change frame buffer size to 7.
ENTER	F1N02 S=E/	Executes change command and the screen display scrolls to next value.
CLEAR	F1N02	Exit "CHNG A" mode.
SEL P 6	F1NO2 SEL P 6	Selects Port Address 06 (the location of the second set of Network Port cards.
ENTER	F1E06	Executes SELECT command. NOTE: The remarks for Configuring Port O6 are the same for Port O2. Refer to those remarks to answer any questions.
CHNG C T	F1E06 CHNG C T	
ENTER	F1E06 T=E/	
NP	F1E06 T=E/NP	
ENTER	F1E06 S=9600E/	
ENTER	F1N06 F=256/	
ENTER	F1N06 T=NP/	
CLEAR	F1N06	
CHNG A S	F1N06 CHNG A S	
ENTER	F1N06 S=E/	
ENTER	F1N06 M=N /	
ENTER	F1N06 AF=127/	
7	F1N06 AF=127/7	
ENTER	F1N06 S=E/	
CLEAR	F1N06	

.
ACTION OR COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
SEL P 8	F1NO6 SEL P 8	Selects Port Address 08 (the first Terminal Port Address in a Node with Two Network Ports).
ENTER	F1E08	Executes SELECT command.
CHNG C T	F1E08 CHNG C T	Change the Port Characteristic param- eters.
ENTER	F1E08 T=E/	Change Port Characteristic command executed, indicating that the port is configured as EMPTY.
A	F1E08 T=E/AP	CHNG Port Characteristic type to asynchronous Port.
ENTER	F1E08 ST=00/	Enters Asynchronous Port type into configuration memory and scrolls to the next valid configurable parameter Sub-Type.
1	F1E08 ST=00/1	Indicates Sub-Type of 1 to be entered. (1 = Start/Stop Terminal.)
ENTER	F1A08 S=9600E/	Sub-Type parameter entered into con- figuration Memory, scan scrolls to Terminal Port Speed.
3 0 0	F1A08 S=9600E/300	Terminal Speed of port to be 300 bps.
ENTER	F1A08 C=3F/	Speed parameter entered, prompt now for Code Type.
0	F1A08 C=3F/0	Change Code Type to 0.
ENTER	F1A08 DB=5/	Code Type change command executed, prompting now for Data Bit character- istic.
7	F1A08 DB=5/7	Change Data Bit parameter to 7 bits. NOTE: Data Bit value includes parity.
ENTER	F1A08 P=0/	7 data bits entered into configuration memory, change of Parity next.
Ε	F1A08 P=0/E	Change Parity Characteristic to "Even."
ENTER	F1A08 SB=1	Parity Change Command entered, scroll to Stop Bit parameter.

ACTION OR COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
ENTER	F1A08 RS=T/	"STOP BIT" characteristic remains at the one screen display, scrolls to the Receive Speed parameter.
ENTER	F1A08 OM=FF/	RECEIVE SPEED parameter remains at T, i.e. the receive speed will be the same as the Transmit Speed, in this case, 300 bps. Screen display auto- matically scrolls to the Op Mode param- eter.
1 0	F1A08 OM=FF/10	Change Op Mode to 10.
ENTER	F1A08 FB=FF/	Op Mode change command entered, scroll to next parameter, Flyback Recognition character.
0 A	F1A08 FB=FF/OA	Flyback Recognition Character changed to OA, i.e. in 7 bit, even parity ASCII, OA represents LINE FEED.
ENTER	F1A08 T=AP/	Flyback Recognition Character change command has been executed. Automatic scroll back to the beginning.
CLEAR	F1A08	Exit "CHNG C" mode.
CHNG A S	F1A08 CHNG A S	Change Port Activity parameters.
ENTER	F1A08 S=E/	Change enabling of Statistics Monitor- ing.
ENTER	F1A08 M=N/	Statistics continue to be enabled, scroll to mode parameter.
ENTER	F1A08 S=E/	Mode to stay NORMAL.
CLEAR	F1A08	Exit "CHNG A" mode.
CHNG X A N	F1A08 CHNG X AN	Change the Transmit Path Adjacent Node parameter.
ENTER	F1A08 AN=OF/	Transmit Path Adjacent Node is F. (/ = Do you want to change?)
D	F1A08 AN=OF/D	Change Adjacent Node to D.
ENTER	F1A08 AP=FF/	Adjacent Node changed to D. Transmit path Adjacent Port parameter scrolls next.
9	F1A09 AP=FF/9	Change the Adjacent Port parameter to 09.

ACTION OR COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
ENTER	F1A08 SW=255/	Adjacent Port parameter changed, dis- play scrolls to the Slot Weight param- eter.
2	F1A08 SW=255/2	Change Slot Weight parameter from 255 to 2.
ENTER	F1A08 AN=OD/	Slot Weight parameter changed, display scrolls to the beginning.
CLEAR	F1A08	Exit "CHNG X" mode.
SEL P 9	F1A08 SEL P 9	Select the next Terminal Port address, i.e. TP09.
ENTER	F1E09	SELECT command executed. All changes will now be addressed to Terminal Port 09.
CHNG C T	F1E09 CHNG C T	Change the Port Characteristic param- eters.
ENTER	F1E09 T=E/	Change Port Characteristic command executed, indicating that the part is configured as EMPTY.
AP	F1E09 T=E/AP	Change Port Characteristic type to Asynchronous Port.
ENTER	F1E09 ST=00/	Port Type change command is executed and the screen display automatically scrolls to the next valid parameter.
1	F1E09 ST=00/1	1 indicates Start/Stop Terminal.
ENTER	F1A09 S=9600E/	Port Sub-Type Change command executed, display scrolls to Speed parameter.
1 2 0 0	F1A09 S=9600E/1200	Change speed characteristic to 1200.
ENTER	F1A09 C=3F/	Speed Change Command executed, scroll to Code Type parameter.
0	F1A09 C=3F/0	Change Code Type to 0.
ENTER	F1A09 DB=5 /	Code Type change command executed, the screen display automatically scrolls to the Data Bit parameter.

ACTION OR COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
7	F1A09 DB=5/7	Change Data Bit parameter to 7. NOTE: Data Bit parameter includes Parity bit.
ENTER	F1A09 P=0/	Data Bit change executed, display scrolls to Parity.
Е	F1A09 P=0/E	Change Parity from Odd parity to Even parity.
ENTER	F1A09 SB=1/	Parity change command executed, display scrolls to STOP BITS.
ENTER	F1A09 RS=T/	No change in 1.STOP BIT, scroll to Receive Speed.
ENTER	F1A09 OM=FF/	Receive Speed to stay the same as Transmit Speed. Scroll to Op Mode.
0 0	F1A09 OM=FF/00	Change Op Mode to 00.
ENTER	F1A09 FB=FF/	Op Mode change executed. Scroll to Flyback Recognition Character.
0 0	F1A09 FB=FF/00	Change Flyback Recognition Character to 00. (Because of Op Mode 00, no Flyback will be utilized at this Ter- minal Port.)
ENTER	F1A09 T=AP/	Flyback Recognition Character changed, screen display automatically scrolls to the beginning.
CLEAR	F1A09	Exit "CHNG C" mode.
CHNG A S	F1A09 CHNG A S	Change PORT ACTIVITY parameters.
ENTER	F1A09 S=E/	Change enabling of statistics monitor- ing (if you wish).
ENTER	F1A09 M=N/	Statistics continue to be enabled, scroll to Mode parameter.
ENTER	F1A09 S=E/	Mode parameter to stay at NORMAL, i.e. NOT loopback.
CLEAR	F1A09	Exit "CHNG A" mode.
CHNG X A N	F1A09 CHNG X AN	Change the Transmit Path Adjacent Node parameter.

ACTION OR COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
ENTER	F1A09 AN=OF/	Transmit adjacent node parameter is OF.
A	F1A09 AN=OF/A	Change Transmit Adjacent Node parameter from OF to OA.
ENTER	F1A09 AP=FF/	Transmit Adjacent Node change command executed, then the screen display scrolls to the Transmit Adjacent Port parameter.
9	F1A09 AP=FF/9	Change Transmit Adjacent Port parameter from FF to 09.
ENTER	F1A09 SW=255/	Adjacent Port change command executed. Scroll to the slot weight parameter.
6	F1A09 SW=255/6	Change Slot weight parameter to 6.
ENTER	F1A09 AN= /	Slot weight change command executed. Display scrolls back to the beginning.
CLEAR	F1A09	Exit "CHNG X" mode. NOTE: The remainder of the parameters to be configured at this node are for the node as a whole (NODAL PARAMETERS). Consequently, we must address ourselves to only the node and not to a partic- ular Port Address.
SEL N F	F1A09 SEL N F	Selects Node F.
ENTER	F1	We are now addressed to the node, and not to a particular Port Address.
CHNG A T	F1 CHNG A T	Change NODAL Activity parameter, Time Constant.
ENTER	F1 T=255/	Time constant set at 255, slash (/) prompts operator to change if neces- sary.
1	F1 T=255/1	Change Time Constant to 1.
ENTER	F1 RN=FF/	Time Constant change executed, scroll to the Report Node parameter.
A	F1 RN=FF/A	Change REPORT NODE to OA. By desig- nating Node A as the Report Node, all Error Messages, Boot Messages and

٠

ACTION OR COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
Α	F1 RN=FF/A (Cont.)	Monitor Alert Messages generated by this Node (F) will be sent to Node A for display. Please note that NO Asterisk will be displayed at this Node.
ENTER	F1 RP=FF/	REPORT Node change command executed. Scroll to the Report Port parameter.
0 0	F1 RP=FF/00	Change Report Port parameter to 00. NOTE: 00=screen display.
ENTER	F1 B=255/	REPORT PORT change command executed. Scroll to BUFFER MULTIPLIER value.
5	F1 B=255/5	Change BUFFER MULTIPLIER value to 5 (as recommended on rear of Node Work-sheet).
ENTER	F1 T=1/	BUFFER MULTIPLIER change command exe- cuted. Scroll back to the beginning.
CLEAR	F1	Exit "CHNG A" mode.
CHNG T E D	F1 CHNG T ED	Change Error Density Threshold.
ENTER	F1 ED=255/	Error Density Threshold at default value of 255%.
3	F1 ED=255/3	Change Error Density Threshold value to 3%.
ENTER	F1 CE=255/	ED Threshold value changed. Scroll to Compression Efficiency Threshold.
1 0 0	F1 CE=255/100	Change CE to 100%.
ENTER	F1 ER=255/	Execute CE change.
3	F1 ER=255/3	Change ER to 3%.
ENTER	F1 BU=255/	Execute ER change.
9 0	F1 BU=255/90	Change BU to 90%.
ENTER	F1 PL=255/	Execute BU change.
9 0	F1 PL=255/90	Change PL to 90%.
ENTER	F1 RR=255/	Execute PL chang e .

ACTION OR COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
1	F1 RR=255/1	Change RR to 1.
ENTER	F1 ED=3/	Execute RR change.
CLEAR	F1	Exit "CHNG T" mode. NOTE: The values entered for the thresholds are SUGGESTED values only and may be found on the rear of the NODE WORKSHEET.

Node OF is now configured for Two Network Ports, Two Asynchronous Terminal Ports and the Nodal Activities and Thresholds have been set to the suggested values.

This completes the configuration of C-1 memory in each Node of the system. In order to implement this configuration, the operator checks that all Network Ports are operating in the Normal Mode, i.e. NOT in loopback, that the Trunk Modems are operational (not in any Test Function) and all lines are "up." The operator then enters the following commands at the Local Node (A):

SEL N A	F1	Selects the Local Node.
ENTER	A1	Select command executed.
BOOT 1	A1 BOOT 1	Selects the configuration stored in C-1 memory to mapped into the on-line memory (C-0).
ENTER	*	The Boot command has been executed, and ALL Nodes in the system have map- ped C-1 memory into C-0. The Asterisk indicates that System reports and messages are waiting in the message queue. NOTE: The operating mode of the sys- tem has changed. The Nodes are now in the Monitor and NOT the Program Mode. If any changes are to be per- formed, the Operator must Select the Program Mode.
EXAM A R	* EXAM A R	Upon execution of the command, the operator will Examine the Activity Register.
ENTER	* NAPO2 FA 01	Framing acquired on Network Port 02, Node A.
ENTER	* NAP06 FA 01	Framing acquired on Network Port 06, Node A.

ACTION OR COMMAND	SCREEN DISPLAY	REMARKS
ENTER	* NAP01 CC 01	Configuration Complete, i.e. C-1 memory has been successfully mapped into C-0 memory.
ENTER	* NDP02 FA 01	Framing acquired on Network Port 02, Node D.
ENTER	* NDP06 FA 01	Framing acquired on Network Port 06, Node D.
ENTER	* NDP01 CC 01	Configuration Complete
ENTER	* NFP02 FA 01	Framing acquired on Network Port 02, Node F.
ENTER	* NFP06 FA 01	Framing acquired on Network Port 06, Node F.
ENTER	NFP01 CC 01	Configuration Complete.
ENTER	EMPTY	No more System Messages or Reports are waiting in the Message queue.

This completes the Configuration process and the Boot sequence used to establish the "Ring Configuration" illustrated in Figure 5-1.

APPENDIX A

GLOSSARY

This glossary defines terms as used in manuals about the 6030/6040 series of Intelligent Network Processors.

For convenience and brevity, the 6030 and 6040 series of intelligent network processors are referred to collectively as the 6000 INP's, or even more simply, INP.

ACK Affirmative acknowledgement sent by a receiver to a transmitter that a message frame was received intact.

ADJACENT NODE The next node logically in the communications link.



- ADJACENT PORT The port in an <u>adjacent node</u> to which a port in the local node is connected.
- ARQ Automatic Repeat Request. In the 6000, an error-detection scheme is employed so that the reception of erroneous data initiates a request for retransmission of all frames following the last frame received intact.
- AUTOECHO Automatic serial loopback of data received in asynchronous mode from a local TP.
- AUTOSPEED Automatic determination of the baud rate of incoming data. The rate is defined by the first character - the control character - sent by the terminal. The local 6000 transmits this to the receiving node, which converts it to the ASCII or EBCDIC hex equivalent that can be read by the receiving host computer.

BSC Binary Synchronous Communication. An IBM synchronous halfduplex line protocol, and hardware interface specification. Three code sets will be used: EBCDIC, USASCII, and 6-bit Transcode.

BUFFER Temporary memory storage for data.

BUFFER MULTI-PLIER A nodal parameter to limit the maximum number of data buffers that any port can use at a given node. The maximum number is proportional to a port's slot weight times the buffer multiplifer. A buffer multiplier of 5 is recommended for standard systems.

CONFIGURATIONA non-volatile memory used to maintain off-line configura-MEMORYtion information. Modified when the configuration is changed(CMEM)via control terminal port or operator console.

- CONTROL TERMI-NAL PORT A standard terminal port that (1) is asynchronous, (2) has an ASCII, start/stop asynchronous terminal attached, and (3) is designated as a Control Terminal Port when the network is configured. It communicates interactivity with the 6000 in halfduplicates. The attached terminal can be used in place of an Operator's Console to configure the network and perform all the other functions of an Operator's Console in the Program and Monitor modes. However, it cannot be used for diagnostics. The attached terminal may be the terminal control unit of a host computer.
- ENTROPY The theoretical average minimum number of bits required to represent all characters of a code.
- FRONT END A processor attached locally to a host computer through a terminal handler. It assumes management of the telecommunications network and presents error-free data from the net to the host computer, in a defined, constant format from a single source.
- GO-BACK-N-ARQ ARQ ARQ ARQ in satellite circuits. Frames are transmitted continuously with no wait for an ACK, until a NACK is received. Then the transmitter goes back n frames to the beginning of its buffer, and retransmits. The value of n is set to account for path delay.
- LOCK BYTE An addressable byte used to control access to a common area of RAM (a lock byte area) that is used by all processors, so that a processor cannot access the area if another processor is using it. The purpose is to protect critical programs that are running.
- LOCK BYTE AREA An area of memory that is common to all processors. It provides processors with exclusive access to 256-byte segments of RAM. This prevents interruption of a critical program by other processors. The key to each segment is an 8-bit "lock byte." When a processor addresses the byte and reads it, it

clears the byte to all 0's. Another processor addressing the same byte finds all 0's and retries at the cycle rate until the first processor has written the byte back.

NACK Negative Acknowledgement. A message sent by a receiver to a transmitter that an incomplete or garbled frame was received.

NEST INTERFACE A hardware module used to terminate the incoming bus from the mainframe, drive the port nest I/O bus, and redrive the main-frame I/O bus to the next port nest.

NETWORK PORT A physical port through which data is transferred to and from a communication link to another INP.

NIC See Nest Interface Card.

NODE A point in a communication network where an INP resides.

NP See Network Port.

NP BOOT The NP BOOT function, which is automatically implemented, causes the adjacent node to reload the last booted configuration. The NP BOOT occurs when the local node does not receive any response to the frames sent as governed by the AF = (ARQ Frame size) parameter.

The following chart lists the timeouts before the first NP BOOT occurs:

ARQ SIZE	$\underline{\mathbf{T}}$	IME
7	40	sec.
15	90	sec.
31	135	sec.
63	185	sec.
127	240	sec.

After the first NP BOOT occurs, an NP BOOT is sent every 10 seconds. During the 10-second period, any queued frames are transmitted.

If the carrier signal from the trunk modem is low, the NP BOOT function is not allowed.

PORT A logical or physical communication entity, through which data enters and leaves the 6040.

PORT NEST A chassis containing a nest control card, network ports, and terminal ports.

PROCESSOR A hardware module (card) containing a microprocessor.

RAM Random Access Memory.

ROM Read-Only Memory

SLOT WEIGHT A value used to control the maximum rate of service for a terminal port. For uniformly proportional servicing, the following formula can be used:

 $\frac{\text{terminal speed}}{300} = \text{slot weight} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{(rounded to nearest integer,} \\ \text{but at least one)} \end{array}$

TAIL CIRCUIT	A point-to-point circuit that connects a remote terminal to a port in a local node. Since the terminal is remote, the con- necting communication link requires a modem at each end to assure error-free data reception. A special crossover cable connects the local modem to the net port.
TERMINAL PORT	A physical port through which data is transferred to and from a local user terminal. Two ports reside on one terminal port card. There is one terminal port for each terminal; multi- dupped terminals are connected to a terminal handler which functions as a single-terminal in the net.
ТР	See Terminal Port.
TRANSFER PORT	A unidirectional intermediate port in a multinode terminal port transmit or receive data path.
UNIVERSAL TERMINAL PORT	See Terminal Port.
ХР	See Transfer Port.
TERMINAL PORT BUFFER	Storage for character received from the terminal port. Each terminal port is allocated an emitted amount of buffer space. The limit is defined by the buffer multiplier.

APPENDIX B

6040 SYSTEM OPTIONS

B.1 HARDWARE OPTIONS

Both hardware and firmware options are available to interface the communciations processing capabilities of the 6040 Series INP's. Brief descriptions of the options follow.

66103 PROCESSOR MODULE

This option is a plug-in assembly that provides the 6040 series with an additional processor for incremental processing and throughput capabilities.

66114 BUFFER MEMORY

This option is a plug-in assembly that provides an additional 16K byte increment of RAM buffer storage.

66120 OPERATOR CONSOLE

An operator Console is available to select, examine, and modify configuration, status, and performance data anywhere in the network. It also serves as a hardware diagnostic/test panel during installation and maintenance.

The Operator Console contains a self-scan alphanumeric 32-character (5x7 dot) display, an 18-key multifunction keyboard, indicators, and a locking power/function switch.

Alternately, using the Control Terminal Port Support Option 66321, any unassigned terminal port can be designated a control terminal port, enabling most asynchronous terminals or a host computer to perform the tasks of monitoring, interrogation, and reconfiguration.

66122 CONFIGURATION MEMORY EXPANSION

This option provides additional nonvolatile configuration memory for up to 32 ports. The incorporation of this option provides the 6040 with the capability of storing alternate network topologies having different characteristics. This is particularly useful in day/night operations where different types of terminals are used or when a fallback configuration or alternate network topology is desired.

66131 ACTIVITY INDICATOR TERMINAL PORT

The activity indicator terminal port incorporates the following:

Four LED's are mounted on the rail of the card. They show input and output signal activity for each channel on the card.

66136 NONSTANDARD DATA RATES

This option provides nonstandard terminal port data rates for those applications which require other than standard Codex-supported data rates. Each nonstandard raterreplaces any one of the following standard rates:

- a. Asynchronous: 75, 110, 134.5, 150, 300, 600, 1200 bps.
- b. Synchronous: 1200, 2400, 3600, 4800, 7200, 9600 bps.

66140 NETWORK PORT MODULE

This option consists of two plug-in assemblies that provide an additional highspeed output port. Each 6040 base unit includes two 66140 modules and will accommodate additional network ports as a function of its processing capabilities, throughput requirements, and the trunk utilization. The network port is capable of operating at speeds up to 19.2 kbps and presents a Data Terminal Equipment Interface (DTE) at its EIA type port connector.

66151 DUAL CURRENT LOOP TERMINAL PORT MODULE

The 66161 is a single plug-in module that provides two independent high level current interfaces to current loop Data Terminal Equipment at standard asynchronous speeds. The voltage swing may be up to 125V with neutral signaling or 85V with polar signaling, at 20 to 60 mA. The current loop interface is provided on the port module 25-pin connector.

Pin	Signal
2	+Batt
4	-Batt
6	Xmt
23	Hi
20	Lo

B-2

The 66151 may be field strapped to provide any of the following operations:

Polarity		Cur	rer	<u>it</u>	
Positive neutral	20,	40	or	60	mA
Positive polar	20,	40	or	60	mA
Negative neutral	20,	40	\mathbf{or}	60	mΑ
Negative polar	20,	40	or	60	mA
Half-duplex neutral	20,	40	or	60	mA

The current loop converter module provides a high-level conversion for neutral or polar current signaling.

The option provides for asynchronous type data flow in the same manner as standard asynchronous data. However, no EIA control information is passed, and if the loop is broken, constant break characters (continuous Space) is sent to the remote end.

66161-66166 MIL-STD-188C PORT MODULES

This series of modules provide EIA to MIL-STD-188 level conversion between the 66130 Terminal Port Module and Data Terminal Equipment or Data Communications Equipment at speeds up to 9600 bps. The 66160 universal option nest is used to house up to 16 of the MIL-STD-188C modules. Two 25-pin female connectors (wired as DCE) are provided on each module. One provides the EIA connection to the 6040 port module via a crossover cable included with the option. The other connector provides the MIL-STD-188 interface to customer equipment.

Model Number	Provides Level Conversion Between	Speed
66161	Terminal Port and Terminal	To 2400 bps
66162	Terminal Port and Terminal	Over 2400 bps to 9600 bps
66163	Terminal Port and Modem	To 2400 bps
66164	Terminal Port and Modem	Over 2400 bps to 9600 bps
66166	Network Port Trunk Modem	To 9600 bps

66155 220-VOLT POWER OPTION

This option provides for the necessary conversion from 110-volt operation to 220-volt operation.

66156 RACK-MOUNTABLE POWER SUPPLY

This option provides a rack-mountable power supply for use with the 66161-66166 MIL-STD-188C converter modules.

B.2 FIRMWARE OPTIONS

NONSTANDARD FIRMWARE MODULES. The following optional 6030 modules are included with the basic 6040.

66301 STATISTICS AND PERFORMANCE MONITORING PACKAGE

The Statistics and Performance Monitoring Option provides an on-line facility for the collection, computation, and reporting of statistical measures of network performance. Additionally, it reports when abnormal conditions occur or user-preset threshold levels are exceeded. Information is reported via the Operator Console or a Control Terminal Port.

This option provides a two part facility: statistics gathering for network and terminal ports, and the monitoring of certain crucial information (i.e., abnormal or critical system conditions). The monitoring function is a background activity and is always enabled. Statistics gathering is performed in real time and can be selectively enabled/disabled on an individual port basis by operator command, in order to prevent unnecessary loading of the 6000 processor. Statistics gathering is concerned with long-term averages, while monitoring functions deal with real-time conditions.

66330 ASYNCHRONOUS TERMINAL SUPPORT

The 66330 option provides the necessary firmware to support asynchronous communications at seven standard speeds (75, 110, 134.5, 150, 300, 600, and 1200 bps) with corresponding code/data bit/stop bit format. Up to three control signals are passed bidirectionally (DSR, CAR, RNG, or DTR, RTS and Spare).

66335 BSC SYNCHRONOUS TERMINAL SUPPORT

The 66335 option provides the necessary firmware to support IBM Binary Synchronous Communications with ASCII or EBCDIC codes, including the transparent text mode of operation. In addition, the 6040 includes as standard firmware functions: Basic Multinode Support, which allows implementation of multinode networks, including transfer ports; ASCII and 2741 Data Compression, which provide coding tables which compress typical ASCII or 2741 source data using variable-length (Huffman) ccdes.

B.3 OPTIONAL FIRMWARE MODULES

66320 OPERATOR CONSOLE SUPPORT

This option provides the necessary firmware to support the 66120 Operator Console.

66321 CONTROL TERMINAL PORT SUPPORT

This option provides the necessary firmware to support any specifically designated asynchronous ports as a Control Terminal Port. Any start/stop ASCII terminal, or CPU port, may be attached to the CTP and thereby provide the capabilities equivalent to the program and monitor modes of the Operator's Console.

66322 OPERATOR CONSOLE AND CONTROL TERMINAL SUPPORT

This option combines the features of 66320 and 66321 into one firmware package.

66323 SUPERVISORY COMMUNICATION SUPPORT

Supervisory Communication Support (SCS) is a firmware option that provides users of the 6000 INP with the capability to send addressed messages (datagrams) between Supervisory Communications Ports (SCP's) in a 6000 network.

An SCP is an asynchronous ASCII terminal which connects to the 6000 through an EIA terminal port (TP) interface. The SCP is configured as a control terminal port (CTP) with subtype 2. Messages consist of a decimal message sequence number supplied by the 6000, and destination address(es) and text body supplied by the user. Messages are transmitted using the address packet system currently implemented in the 6000. At an SCP, received messages are identified by node of origin and the message sequence number. Since SCP's use a half-duplex protocol, messages are buffered at the output so that received messages will not be lost while the SCP is inputting.

Both flow control and error control procedures are used to deliver messages efficiently without significantly impacting normal system performance.

No new hardware is required for the SCS option.

66324 REPORT LOGGING CONTROL TERMINAL PORT

The Report Logging Control Terminal Port (RL/CTP), provides the 6040 INPs with the capability of presenting system reports to attached Data Terminal Equipment. Reports may be output as they occur, or may be queued and output on a time interval basis. A data and time stamp is generated when the report is output.

The option provides:

- · Centralized logging of all system reports generated by all network nodes.
- · User-selectable reporting interval.
- · Usable in conjunction with any asynchronous ASCII terminal equipment.
- · Provides standard control terminal function in addition to report logging.

The Report Logging Control Terminal option consists of a firmware module and a Time of Day Module which incorporates all of the logic necessary to generate the time stamp data. It is installed in the 6000 INP port nest and occupies one nest slot. The module is battery protected to assure no information is lost in the event of a power failure.

The user interface to the report logging function is via a standard 66131, or 66151 Terminal Port module. This port is condigured as an RL/CTP by setting the appropriate port characteristics and parameters. The date, time, and logging interval are also configurable node parameters. The RL/CTP must be configured from the node which it is attached.

The logging interval is specified in tenths of hours from 0 to 240. A value of 0 results in report logging as system reports occur. For values other than 0, reports will be queued and output with a single time and date stamp when the time interval lapses. If there are no reports in the queue, the RL/CTP outputs "EMPTY."

66331 AUTOSPEED

The 66331 autospeed option provides the 6040 Intelligent Network Processor with the ability to automatically determine the speed and character format of asynchronous data and thereby dynamically configure the terminal ports for this rate. This feature permits a single terminal port to support a variety of asynchronous terminal speeds without requiring that an operator manually modify configuration information.

NOTE

This option requires that the host computer connected to the local 6040 Series INP also have autospeed capability, since output data will be reconverted to the original speed.

This feature is particularly advantageous in systems where a variety of terminals, operating at different speeds, all have access to a terminal port through a dial network. With this option, the necessity of fragmenting incoming communications lines into 2 or 3 or 4 speed groups is eliminated. Thus, the minimum number of lines required to support a pool of terminals is more easily achieved. Furthermore, the statistical multiplexing capability of the 6040 Series allows the 6040 to dynamically allocate high-speed bandwidth as a function of the specific terminal speed (in contrast to TDM schemes), thereby optimizing data throughput. Figure B1 illustrates the implementation of the Autospeed option; Appendix H contains an example S49 Autospeed configuration.



Figure B1. Autospeed Implementation

The user can designate the character used to recognize the speed. This offers the following advantages:

a. The user may program more than one recognition character for the same speed. This is useful when the customer has several terminals with the same speed but with different character lengths and different modes. The system can distinguish between them if each is designated by a unique recognition character.

b. The customer can also program the same recognition character for all terminals. Terminals with the same character set but different speeds can be recognized because both the speed and the recognition character identify a specific terminal.

OPERATION OF AUTOSPEED

When an asynchronous terminal starts to communicate with a CPU via a data link, the first character it transmits is the "autospeed recognition character." This character contains implicit information about the speed of the terminal. The CPU receives the character and by various algoriths recognizes the speed and adjusts to it. However, a CPU recognizes a limited set of recognition characters, which varies with the manufacturer and model of CPU.

When the communications net includes a 6000 at each node, this limitation is removed to a great extent because the 6000 recognizes a large set of characters. When it receives a recognition character, it adjusts to the appropriate speed and transmits the character to the 6000 at the CPU node. The receiving 6000 translates the recognition character into a "substitution character" that the CPU can recognize. The CPU then adjusts to the appropriate speed and communication begins between the CPU and the terminal.

TP STRAPPING FOR AUTOSPEED

The autospeed port operates at a speed of 4800 bps, which is achieved by strapping that speed on the TP card as follows:

a. For model 66130 cards:

J-1 input: U10, 5-12 and U5, 3-14. J-2 input: U17, 5-12 and U5, 7-10.

b. For model 66131 cards:

J-1 input: U13, 4-11, and U11, 7-10. J-2 input: U15, 4-11, and U11, 3-14.

CAUTION

Strapping the X1 speed on the TP card puts high speed clock signals on the EIA interface and the cable. This causes crosstalk with the control signals (DTR, Make Busy, and RTS), resulting in repetitive interrupts.

With crossover cables, the 4800 bps is connected to pin 18 on the modem, and may disturb it.

The cure for these problems is to cut the appropriate wires on the cable, NOT to modify the EIA connector on the TP card.

RECOGNIZING THE CHARACTER AND SPEED

The autospeed port samples the incoming character at 4800 bps. Since the character is transmitted at some slower speed (1200 bps to 75 bps), the autospeed samples each bit repeatedly; 4 times for 1200 bps to 64 times for 75 bps. Autospeed counts these repeats and recognizes the speed when the whole character has been sampled.

ALLOWABLE ERROR

The maximum allowable deviation in speed is $\pm 25\%$ for 1200 bps and $\pm 12.5\%$ for 600 bps and under. Excessive deviation will probably result in failure to recognize the character.

CHOICE OF RECOGNITION CHARACTER

Table B-1 lists those recognition characters recommended by Codex.

If it is necessary to select a character other than those listed in Table B-1, ensure that the character chosen is <u>not</u> listed in Table B-2 which lists invalid recognition characters.

As an example, in Table B-2 see the first list (1200 bps/600 bps). The heading indicates that all characters to the left of the slashes are for 1200 bps and all characters to the right of the slashes are for 600 bps. The first item, 00/E0 means that the autospeed software cannot distinguish between 00 transmitted at 1200 bps and E0 transmitted at 600 bps, so this combination and all the others in the lists are invalid.

SUGGESTED AUTOSPEED RECOGNITION CHARACTERS											
TerminalSpeedRecognition Character (Choose 1 Column)											
ASCII	1200		CR			$^{>}$					
ASCII	600	0	CR			S					
EBCDIC	600	0									

0

0

0

0

CR

CR

D

CR

CR

0

Y

D

0

0

Y

D

S

0

Y

D

S

300

300

150

150

134.5

110

75

ASCII

EBCDIC

ASCII

EBCDIC

2741

ASCII

ASCII

TABLE B-1

 $\left(\begin{array}{c} \\ \end{array} \right)$

TABLE B2 INVALID AUTOSPEED RECOGNITION CHARACTERS

1200 bps/600 bps

00/E0, 00/F0, 00/F8, 00/FC, 06/F1, 06/F9, 0C/F2, 0C/F9, 0E/F3, 0E/F9, 18/F2, 18/FA, 1C/E6, 1C/F2, 1C/F3, 1C/F6, 1C/F9, 1C/FA, 1C/FB, 1C/FD, 1E/F3, 1E/FB, 30/F4, 30/FA, 38/F6, 38/FA, 3C/F6, 3C/FB, 3E/F7, 3E/FB, 80/F0, 80/F8, 80/FC, 86/F9, 8C/F2, 8C/F9, 8C/FA, 8C/FD, 8E/F3, 8E/F9, 8E/FB, 8E/FD, 98/FA, 9C/F6, 9C/FA, 9C/FB, 9C/FD, 9E/FB, C0/F0, C0/F8, C0/FC, C6/F9, C6/FD, CC/FA, CC/FD, CE/FB, CE/FD, E0/F8, E0/FC, E0/FE, E6/FD, F0/FC, F0/FE, F8/FE, FC/FE, FC/FF, FE/FF

1200 bps/300 bps

00/FC, 00/FE, 1C/FD, 80/FE, C0/FE, E0/FE, E0/FF, F0/FF, F8/FF, FC/FF

1200 bps/150 bps

00/FF, 80/FF, C0/FF, 80/FF

1200 bps/134.5 bps

00/FF, 80/FF, C0/FF

1200 bps/110 bps

00/FF, 80/FF

1200 bps/75 bps

600 bps/300 bps

00/F0, 00/F8, 06/F1, 06/F9, 30/F4, 30/FA, 3E/F7, 3E/FB, 80/F0, 80/F8, 86/F9, 98/FA, 9E/FB, C0/F8, C0/FC, E0/FC, E6/FD, F0/FC, F0/FE, F8/FE, FE/FF

600 bps/150 bps

00/FE, 80/FE, C0/FE, F0/FF, F8/FF

600 bps/134.5 bps

00/FE, 80/FE, C0/FE, F0/FF, F8/FF

600 bps/110 bps

00/FE, E0/FF, F0/FF, 06/F9, 30/F4, 30/FA, 3E/F7, 3E/FB, 80/F0, 80/F8, 86/F9, 98/FA, 9E/FB, C0/F8, C0/FC, E0/FC, E6/FD, F0/FC, F0/FE, F8/FE, FE/FF

600 bps/75 bps

00/FF, 80/FF, C0/FF

300 bps/150 bps

00/F0, 00/F8, 06/F1, 06/F9, 30/F4, 30/FA, 3E/F7, 3E/FB, 80/F0, 80/F8, 86/F9, 98/FA, 9E/FB, C0/F8, C0/FC, E0/FC, E6/FD, F0/FC, F0/FE, F8/FE, FE/FF

300 bps/134.5 bps

00/F0, 00/F8, 06/F9, 30/FA, 3E/FB, 80/F8, 80/FC, 86/F9, 98/FA, 9E/FB, C0/F8, C0/FC, E0/FC, E6/FD, F0/FE, F8/FE, FE/FF

300 bps/110 bps

00/F8, 00/FC, 1C/FD, 80/FC, C0/FC, E0/FE, F0/FE, FC/FF

300 bps/75 bps

00/FE, 80/FE, C0/FE, F0/FF, F8/FF

150 bps/134.5 bps

00/00, 00/80, 00/C0, 01/01, 01/81, 02/02, 02/82, 03/03, 03/83, 04/04, 04/84, 05/05, 05/85, 06/06, 06/86, 07/07, 07/87, 08/08, 08/84, 08/88, 08.04, 09/09, 09/89, 0A/0A, 0A/8A, 0B/0B, 0B/8B, 0C/0C, 0C/8C, 0D/0D, 0D/8D, 0E/0E, 0E/0E, 0F/0F, 0F/87, 0F/8F, 0F/C7, 10/10, 10/88, 11/11, 12/12, 13/13, 14/14, 15/15, 16/16,

150 bps/134.5 bps (continued)

17/17,	18/18,	18/8C,	19/19,	1A/1A,	1B/1B,	1C/1C,	1D/1D,	1E/1E,
1E/8E,	1F/1F,	1F/8F,	20/20,	20/90,	21/21,	21/91,	22/22,	23/23,
24/24,	25/25,	26/26,	27/27,	28/28,	28/94,	29/29,	2A/2A,	2B/2B,
2C/2C,	2D/2D,	2E/2E,	2F/2F,	2F/97,	30/30,	30/98,	31/31,	32/32,
33/33,	34/34,	35/35,	36/36,	37/37,	38/38,	38/9C,	39/39,	3A/3A,
3B/3B,	3C/3C,	3C/9C,	3D/3D,	3D/9D,	3E/3E,	3E/9E,	3F/3F,	3F/9F,
40/40,	40/A0,	41/41,	41/A1,	42/42,	42/A2,	43/43,	43/A3,	44/44,
45/45,	46/46,	47/47,	48/48,	48/A4,	49/49,	4A/4A,	4B/4B,	4C/4C,
4D/4D,	4E/4E,	4F/4F,	4F/A7,	50/50,	50/A8,	51/51,	52/52,	53/53,
54/54,	56/56,	57/57,	58/58,	58/AC,	59/59,	5A/5A,	5B/5B,	5C/5C,
5D/5D,	5E/5E,	5E/AE,	5F/5F,	5F/AF,	60/60,	60/B0,	61/61,	61/B1,
62/62,	63/63,	64/64,	65/65,	66/66,	67/67,	68/68,	68/B4,	69/69,
6A/6A,	6B/6B,	6C/6C,	6D/6D,	6E/6E,	6F/6F,	6F/B7,	70/70,	70/B8,
71/71,	72/72,	73/73,	74/74,	75/75,	76/76,	77/77,	78/78,	78/B8,
78/BC,	78/DC,	79/79,	79/B9,	7A/7A,	7A/BA,	7B/7B,	7B/BB,	7C/7C,
7C/BC,	7D/7D,	7D/8D,	7E/7E,	7E/BE,	7F/7F,	7F/BF,	80/00,	80/80,
80/C0,	80/E0,	81/81,	81/C1,	82/82,	82/C2,	83/83,	83/C3,	84/84,
84/C4,	85/85,	85/C5,	86/86,	86/C6,	87/87,	87/C7,	88/88,	88/C4,
89/89,	8A/8A,	8B/8B,	8C/8C,	8D/8D,	8E/8E,	8F/8F,	8F/C7,	90/90,
90/SC,	91/91,	92/92,	93/93,	94/94,	95/95,	96/96,	97/97,	98/98,
98/CC,	99/99,	9A/9A,	9B/9B,	9C/9C,	9D/9D,	9E/9E,	9E/CE,	9F/9F,
9F/CF,	A0/A0,	A0/D0,	A1/A1,	A1/D1,	A2/A2,	A3/A3,	A4/A4,	A5/A5,
A6/A6,	A7/A7,	A8/A8,	A8/D4,	A9/A9,	AA/AA,	AB/AB,	AC/AC,	AD/AD,
AE/AE,	AF/AF,	AF/D7,	B0/B0,	B0/D8,	B1/B1,	B2/B2,	B3/B3,	B4/B4,
B5/B5,	B6/B6,	B7/B7,	B8/B8,	B8/DC,	B9/B9,	BA/BA,	BB/BB,	BC/BC,
BC/DC,	BD/BD,	BD/DD,	BE/BE,	BE/DE,	BF/BF,	BF/DF,	CO/80,	C0/C0,
C0/E0,	C1/C1,	C1/E1,	C2/C2,	C2/E2,	C3/C3,	C3/E3,	C4/C4,	C5/C5,
C6/C6,	C7/C7,	C8/C8,	C8/E4,	C9/C9,	CA/CA,	CB/CB,	CC/CC,	CD/CD,
CE/CE,	CF/CF,	CF/E7,	D0/D0,	D0/E8,	D1/D1,	D2/D2,	D3/D3,	D4/D4,
D5/D5,	D6/D6,	D7/D7,	D8/D8,	D8/EC,	D9/D9,	DA/DA,	DB/DB,	DC/DC,
DD/DD,	DE/DE,	DE/EE,	DF/DF,	DF/EF,	E0/E0,	E0/F0,	E1/E1,	E1/F1,
E2/E2,	E3/E3,	E4/E4,	E5/E5,	E6/E6,	E7/E7,	E8/E8,	E8/F4,	E9/E9,
EA/EA,	EB/EB,	EC/EC,	ED/ED,	EE/EE,	EF/EF,	EF/F7,	F0/F0,	F0/F8,

-

150 bps/134.5 bps (continued)

F1/F1, F2/F2, F3/F3, F4/F4, F5/F5, F6/F6, F7/F7, F8/F8, F8/FC, F9/F9, FA/FA, FB/FB, FC/FC, FD/FD, FE/FE, FF/FF

150 bps/110 bps

00/80, 00/C0, 00/#0, 1C/E6, 80/C0, 80/E0, 80/F0, C0/E0, C0/F0, E0/F0, E0/F8, F0/F8, F0/FC, F8/FC, FC/FE

150 bps/75 bps

00/F0, 00/F8, 06/F1, 06/F9, 30/F4, 30/FA, 3E/F7, 3E/FB, 80/F0, 80/F8, 86/F9, 98/FA, 9E/FB, C0/F8, C0/FC, E0/FC, E6/FD, F0/FC, FD/FE, F8/FE, FE/FF

134.5 bps/110 bps

00/00,	00/80,	00/C0,	00/E0,	01/01,	01/81,	01/C1,	02/02,	02/82,
02/C2,	03/03,	03/83,	03/C3,	04/04,	04/82,	04/84,	04/C2,	05/05,
05/85,	06/06,	06/86,	07/07,	07/83,	07.87,	07/C3,	08/08,	08/84,
08/88,	08/C4,	09/09,	09/89,	0A/0A,	0A/8A,	0B/0B,	OB/8B,	0C/ 0C,
OC/86,	0C/8C,	0C/C6,	0D/0D,	0D/8D,	0E/0E,	0E/86,	0E/8E,	0E/C6,
OF/OF,	OF/87,	0F/8F,	0F/C7,	10/10,	10/88,	10/90,	10/C8,	11/11,
11/89,	11/91,	11/C9,	12/12,	12/92,	13/13,	13/93,	14/14,	14/8A,
14/94,	14/CA,	15/15,	15/95,	16/16,	16/96,	17/17,	17/8B,	17/97,
17/CB,	18/18,	18/8C,	18/98,	18/CC,	19/19,	19/99,	1A/1A,	1A/9A,
1B/1B,	1B/9B,	1C/1C,	1C/8C,	1C/8E,	1C/9C,	1C/C6,	1C/CC,	1C/CE,
1C/E6,	1D/1D,	1D/8D,	1D/9D,	1D/CD,	1E/1E,	1E/8E,	1E/9E,	1E/CE,
1F/1F,	1F/8F,	1F/9F,	1F/CF,	20/20,	20/90,	20/C8,	21/21,	21/91,
22/22,	22/92,	23/23,	23/93,	24/24,	24/92,	25/25,	26/26,	27/27,
27/93,	28/28,	28/94,	29/29,	2A/2A,	2B/2B,	2C/2C,	2C/96,	2D/2D,
2E/2E,	2E/96,	2F/2F,	2F/97,	30/30,	30/98,	31/31,	31/99,	32/32,
33/33,	34/34,	34/9A,	35/35,	36/36,	37/37,	37/9B,	38/38,	38/98,
38/9C,	38/CC,	39/39,	39/99,	3A/3A,	3A/9A,	3B/3B,	3B/9B,	3C/3C,
3C/9C,	3C/9E,	3C/CE,	3D/3D,	3D/9D,	3E/3E,	3E/9E,	3F/3F,	3F/9F,
3F/CF,	40/40,	40/A0,	40/D0,	41/41,	41/A1,	42/42,	42/A2,	43/43,

134.5	bps/110	bps	(continued)
	000/110	op o	(00

43/A3, 44/44	, 44/A2,	44/A4,	44/D2,	45/45,	45/A5,	46/46,	46/A6,
47/47, 47/A3	, 47/A7,	47/D3,	48/48,	48/A4,	49/49,	4A/4A,	4B/4B,
40/40, 4C/A6	, 4D/4D,	4E/4E,	4E/A6,	4F/4F,	4F/A7,	50/50,	50/A8,
51/51, 51/A9	, 52/52,	53/53,	54/54,	54/AA,	56/56,	57/57,	57/AB,
58/58, 58/AG	:, 59/59,	5A/5A,	5B/5B,	SC/5C,	5C/AC,	5C/AE,	5C/D6,
5D/5D, 5D/AI), 5E/5E,	5E/AE,	5F/5F,	5F/AF,	60/60,	60/B0,	60/D8,
61/61, 61/BI	, 62/62,	62/B2,	63/63,	63/B3,	64/64,	64/B2,	65/65,
66/66, 67/67	', 67/B3,	68/68,	68/B4,	69/69,	6A/6A,	6B/6B,	6C/6C,
6C/B6, 6D/6I), 6E/6E,	6E/B6,	6F/6F,	6F/B7,	70/70,	70/B0,	70/B8,
70/D8, 71/71	, 71/B1,	71/B9,	71/D9,	72/72,	72/B2,	73/73,	73/B3,
74/74, 74/B4	, 74/BA,	74/DA,	75/75,	75/B5,	76/76,	76/B6,	77/77,
77/B7, 77/BI	3, 77/DB,	78/78,	78/D8,	78/BC,	78/DC,	79/79,	79/B9,
7A/7A, 7A/BA	, 7B/7B,	7B/BB,	7C/7C,	7C/BC,	7C/BE,	7C/DE,	7D/7D,
7D/BD, 7E/7H	E, 7E/BE,	7E/DE,	7F/7F,	7F/BF,	7F/DF,	80/80,	80/C0,
80/E0, 81/81	, 81/C1,	81/E1,	82/82,	82/C2,	83/83,	83/C3,	84/84,
84/C2, 84/C4	, 84/E2,	85/85,	85/C5,	86/86,	86/C6,	87/87,	87/C3,
87/C7, 87/E3	5, 88/88,	88/C4,	88/C8,	88/E4,	89/89,	89/C9,	8A/8A,
8A/CA, 8B/81	8, 8B/CB,	8C/8C,	8C/C6,	8C/CC,	8C/E6,	8D/8D,	8D/CD,
8E/8E, 8E/Ce	, 8E/CE,	8E/E6,	8F/8F,	8F/C7,	8F/CF,	8F/E7,	90/90,
90/C8, 91/91	, 91/C9,	92/92,	93/93,	94/94,	94/CA,	95/95,	96/96,
97/97, 97/CI	8, 98/98,	98/CC,	99/99,	9A/9A,	9B/9B,	9C/9C,	9C/CC,
9C/CE, 9C/E6	, 9D/9D,	9D/CD,	9E/9E,	9E/CE,	9F/9F,	9F/CF,	A0/A0,
A0/D0, A0/E8	3, A1/A1,	A1/D1,	A2/A2,	A2/D2,	A3/A3,	A3/D3,	A4/A4,
A4/D2, A5/A5	, A6/A6,	A7/A7,	A7/D3,	A8/A8,	A8/D4,	A9/A9,	AA/AA,
AB/AB, AC/AG	C, AC/D6,	AD/AD,	AE/AE,	AE/D6,	AF/AF,	AF/D7,	B0/B0,
B0/D8, B1/B	, B1/D9,	B2/B2,	B3/B3,	B4/B4,	B4/DA,	B5/B5,	B6/B6,
B7/B7, B7/DI	8, B8/B8,	B8/D8,	B8/DC,	B8/EC,	B9/B9,	B9/D9,	BA/BA,
BA/DA, BB/BI	s, BB/DB,	BC/BC,	BC/DC,	BC/DE,	BC/EE,	BE/BD,	BD/DD,
BE/BE, BE/DE	E, BF/BF,	BF/DF,	BF/EF,	C0/C0,	CO/EO,	CO/F0,	C1/C1,
C1/E1, C2/C2	2, C2/E2,	C3/C3,	C3/E3,	Cf/C4,	C4/E2,	C4/E4,	C4/F2,
C5/C5, 05/E5	, 06/06,	06/E6,	C7/C7,	C7/E3,	C7/E7,	C7/F3,	C8/C8,
C8/E4, C9/C9	, CA/CA,	CB/CB,	CC/CC,	CC/E6,	CD/CD,	CE/CE,	CE/E6,
CF/CF, CF/E	', D0/D0,	D0/E8,	D1/D1,	D1/E9,	D2/D2,	D3/D3,	D4/D4,

TABLE B2 (Cont.)

134.5 bps/110 bps (continued)

D4/EA, D5/D5, D6/D6, D7/D7, D7/EB, D8/D8, D8/EC, D9/D9, DA/DA, DB/DB, DC/DC, DC/EC, DC/EE, DC/F6, DD/DD, DD/ED, DE/DE, DE/EE, DF/DF, DF/EF, E0/E0, E0/F0, E0/F8, E1/E1, E1/F1, E2/E2, E2/F2, E3/E3, E3/F3, E4/E4, E4/F2, E5/E5, E6/E6, E7/E7, E7/F3, E8/E8, E8/F4, E9/E9, EA/EA, EB/EB, EC/EC, EC/F6, ED/ED, EE/EE, EE/F6, EF/EF, EF/F7, F0/F0, F0/F8, F1/F1, F1/F9, F2/F2, F3/F3, F4/F4, F4/FA, F5/F5, F6/F6, F7/F7, F7/FB, F8/F8, F8/FC, F9/F9, FA/FA, FB/FB, FC/FC, FC/FE, FD/FD, FE/FE, FF/FF

134.5 bps/75 bps

00/E0, 00/F0, 00/F8, 06/F1, 0C/F2, 0E/F3, 18/F2, 1C/E6, 1E/F3, 30/F4, 38/F6, 3C/F6, 3E/F7, 80/F0, 80/F8, 86/F9, 8C/F2, 8E/F3, 98/FA, 9C/F6, 9E/FB, C0/F8, C6/F9, CC/FA, CE/FB, E0/F8, E0/FC, E6/FD, F0/FC, F8/FE, FC/FE, FE/FF

110 bps/75 bps

00/C0, 00/E0, 00/F0, 1C/E6, 80/E0, 80/F0, C0/E0, C0/F0, C0/F8, E0/F0, E0/F8, F0/F8, F0/FC, F8/FC, FC/FE

66332 AUTOECHO

Autoecho allows the 6000 INP to serially echo received data on an asynchronous terminal port, thereby providing a primitive form of error control. Autoecho is selectively enabled or disabled on a port by port basis.

66344 SATELLITE LINK OPTION

The 66344 option alters the GO-BACK-N ARQ scheme from the standard N = 7 to N = 15, 31, 63, or 127, thus permitting additional frame buffering to accommodate the delays introduced in single-hop satellite circuits.

66347 6030/6040 INTERFACE SUPPORT

The 6030/6040 interface support allows a 6030 to be connected to a 6040 via a communications link. This provides a "tail circuit" capability to a 6040 communications network.

66950 DIAGNOSTIC ROM, REV 11 (For Users of S47 Software)

66951 DIAGNOSTIC ROM, REV 12 (For Users of S49 Software)

The diagnostic ROM is a special ROM board used to perform diagnostics of hardware faults. Its use is described in the applicable user's guide.

APPENDIX C

INTERFACE SIGNAL LISTS

TABLE C-1 NETWORK PORT INTERFACE SIGNAL LISTS

		·		
EIA RS232C	CCITT V.24	Pin	Name	Description
AA	101	1	Protective Ground	Chassis ground.
AB	102	7	Signal Ground	Common signal and dc power supply ground.
BA	103	2	Transmit Input Data	Serial digital data from a data ter- minal or other digital data source. If accompanied by an external data rate clock (DA), data transitions must occur on positive-going tran- sitions of the external transmit input clock.
BB	104	3	Receive Output Data	Serial digital data at the output of the modem receiver. The data is accompanied by an internal data rate clock (DD) whose positive-going transitions occur on the data tran- sitions.
CA	105	4	Request to Send	A positive level to the modem when data transmission is desired.
СВ	106	5	Clear to Send	A positive level from the modem with a selectable delay, after receipt of Request to Send (CA) and when the modem is ready to transmit; i.e., not in the Test mode. CB is low during training or when CA is low.
СС	107	6	Data Set Ready	A positive level to the INP when not in the Test mode.
CF	109	8	Received Line Signal Detector	A positive level from the modem ex- cept when a loss of the received in- put signal is detected.
CD	108.2	20	Data Terminal Ready	A positive level from the terminal indicating the system is powered up and ready to receive.

TABLE C-1 NETWORK PORT INTERFACE SIGNAL LIST (Cont)

4

EIA RS232C	CCITT V.24	Pin	Name	Description
DA	113	24	External Trans- mit Serial Clock	A serial data rate clock input from the data source. Positive clock transitions correspond to data tran- sitions.
DB	114	15	Transmit Signal Element Timing	DCE Source Transmit Clock.
DD	115	17	Receiver Signal Element Timing	A receive data rate clock output for use by the external data sink. Posi- tive clock transitions correspond to data transitions.

TABLE C-2 TERMINAL PORT INTERFACE SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS

EIA RS232C	CCITT V.24	Pin	Name	Description
AA	101	1	Protective Ground (Earth)	Chassis ground.
AB	102	7	Signal Ground Common Return	Common signal and dc power ground.
BA	103	2	Transmitted Data	Serial digital data from a data ter- minal or other digital data source.
BB	104	3	Received Data	Serial digital data at the output of the INP (received from a remote end).
CA	105	4	Request to Send	A positive level from the terminal to the INP when data transmission is desired.
СВ	106	5	Clear to Send	A positive level from the INP port module to the terminal after receipt of Request to Send (CA), indicating the INP is ready to transmit.

C-2

TABLE C-2 TERMINAL PORT INTERFACE SIGNAL DISCRIPTIONS (Cont)

EIA RS232C	CCITT V.24	Pin	Name	Description
CC	107	6	Data Set Ready	An output signal controlled from the remote TP interface (pin 20). Data Set Ready for a modem, Data Terminal Ready for a terminal.
CF	109	8	Received Line Signal Detector	An output signal controlled from the remote TP interface (pin 4). Carrier Detect for a modem, Request To Send for a terminal.
SPARE		14	Spare	
DB	114	15	Transmitter Signal Element Timing	A transmit data clock output for use by an external data source. An exter- nal source to supply data on data tran- sitions (external only).
DD	115	17	Receiver Signal Element Timing	A receive data rate clock output for use by the external data sink. Posi- tive clock transitions correspond to data transitions (external only).
		18	External Receive Clock	Accepts an external DB for transmis- sion to DCE from crossover cable.
DA	113	24	Transmitter Signal Element Timing	A serial data rate clock input from the data source. Positive clock transitions correspond to data transi- tions (external only).
CD	108	20	Data Terminal Ready	A positive level from the terminal indicating the system is powered up and ready to receive.
CE OUT	125	22	Ring Indicator	A positive level indicates a ring is being detected.
MB		25	Make Busy	

		RS-232-C	CCITT V.24	DESCRIPTION		
		AA	101	PROTECTIVE GROUND		
		ВА	103	TRANSMITTED DATA	2	
	3	BB	104	RECEIVED DATA	3	
		CA	105	REQUEST TO SEND		
		CB	106	CLEAR TO SEND	5	
6040		CC	107	DATA SET READY	5	HIGH SPEED
PORT	7	AB	102	SIGNAL GROUND		DATA MODEM
SOURCE		CF	109	RECEIVED LINE SIGNAL DETECTOR	8	(DEC SOURCE)
		DB	114	TRANSMITTER SIGNAL ELEMENT TIMING	15	
		DD	115	RECEIVER SIGNAL ELEMENT TIMING	17	
		CD	108.2	DATA TERMINAL READY	20	
	20	DA	113	TRANSMITTER SIGNAL ELEMENT TIMING	20	
	24				24	
(MODELS 6618	6, 661	87, 66188)				

Figure C-1. Network Port to Trunk Modem Interface

C-4



Figure C-2. Network Port to Digital Network Interface via a Data Service Unit for 2400, 4800 and 9600 bps Transmission Rates
C-6



Figure C-3. 6130 Terminal Port Module Attached to Data Terminal Equipment

		RS-232-C	CCITT V.24	DESCRIPTION
		AA	101	PROTECTIVE GROUND
		BB	104	RECEIVED DATA
		ВА	103	TRANSMITTED DATA
		CF	109	RECEIVED LINE SIGNAL DETECTOR
			-	SPARE 5
		CD	108.2	DATA TERMINAL READY
		АВ	102	SIGNAL GROUND
6140		CA	CA 105 REQUEST TO SEND	REQUEST TO SEND
PORT		СВ	106	CLEAR TO SEND
DCE SOURCE)			-	SIGNAL ELEMENT TIMING
		DA	113	EXTERNAL TRANSMITTER SIGNAL ELEMENT TIMING
		DB	114	TRANSMITTER SIGNAL ELEMENT TIMING
	20 -	CC	107	DATA SET READY
	20	MB		MAKE BUSY
	24	DD	115	RECEIVER SIGNAL ELEMENT TIMING
		CE IN	-	RING INDICATOR

Figure C-4. 6140 Terminal Port Module Interface Signal Crossover Attached to Data Communications Equipment .

UNIVERSAL CODE CHART FOR DATA COMMUNICATIONS

		8-BIT ASCII	7-BIT ASCII	EVEN PARITY ASCII	ODD PARITY ASCII	EBCDIC	6-BIT TRANSCODE	6-BIT TYPESETTER	EBCD	SELECTRIC	FIELD DATA	BAUDOT
		BINARY HEX	BINARY HEX	BINARY HEX	BINARY HEX	BINARY HEX	BINARY HEX	BINARY HEX	BINARY C 124 BAB HEX	BINARY C 124 BAB HEX	BINARY HEX	BINARY HEX
	A	11 000 001 C1	A 1 000 001 41	A 01 000 001 41	A 11 000 001 C1	A 11 000 001 C1	A 000 001 01	A 000 011 03	A 0 100 011 23	A 1111001 79	A 000 110 06	A - 00 011 03
	B	11 000 010 C2	B 1 000 010 42	B 01 000 010 42	B 11 000 010 C2	B 11 000 010 C2	B 000 010 02	B 011 001 19	B 0010011 13	B 1 110 110 76	B 000 111 07	B ' 11 001 19
	D	11 000 100 C4	D 1000100 44	D 01 000 100 44	D 11 000 100 C4	D 11 000 011 C3	C 000 011 03	C 001110 0E	C 1110011 73	C 1 111 010 7A	C 001000 08	C 01 110 0E
	E	11 000 101 C5	E 1 000 101 45	E 11 000 101 C5	E 01 000 101 45	E 11 000 101 C5	E 000 101 05	E 000 001 01	E 1 101 011 68	E 1001010 4A	E 001 010 0A	E 3 00 001 01
	F	11 000 110 C6	F 1 000 110 46	F 11 000 110 C6	F 01 000 110 46	F 11 000 110 C6	F 000 110 06	F 001 101 0D	F 1011011 5B	F 1110011 73	F 00101108	F ' 01101 00
	G H	11 000 111 C7	G 1000111 47	G 01 000 111 47	G 11 000 111 C7	G 11 000 111 C7	G 000 111 07	G 011 010 1A	G 0111011 38	G 0 100 011 23	G 001 100 0C	G 8 11 010 1A
	i.	11 001 001 C9	1 1 001 001 49	1 11 001 000 48	01 001 001 49	1 11001000 Ca	001000 08	H 010100 14	1 1 100 111 67	0 011001 19	H 001101 00	H = 10100 14 I 8 00110 06
	J	11 001 010 CA	J 1 001 010 4A	J 11 001 010 CA	J 01 001 010 4A	J 11 010 001 D1	J 010 001 11	J 001011 08	J 1 100 001 61	J 1 000 011 43	J 001111 0F	J 01011 08
	ĸ	11 001 011 CB	K 1001011 48	K 01 001 011 4B	к 11 001 011 СВ	K 11 010 010 D2	K 010 010 12	K 001111 0F	K 1 010 001 51	K 0011010 1A	K 010 000 10	K (01111 OF
	L M	11 001 100 CC	L 1001100 4C	L 11 001 100 CC	L 01 001 100 4C	L 11 010 011 D3	L 010 011 13	L 010 010 12	L 0 110 001 31	L 1000110 46	L 010 001 11	L) 10 010 12
	N	11 001 110 CE	N 1001110 4E	N 01001110 4E	N 11 001 101 CE	N 11 010 101 D5	N 010100 14	N 001100 0C	N 0 101 001 29	N 1010010 52	N 010011 13	N . 01 100 0C
	o	11 001 111 CF	O 1001111 4F	0 11 001 111 CF	O 01 001 111 4F	O 11 010 110 D6	0 010 110 16	0 011 000 18	O U 011 001 19	0 1 000 101 45	0 010 100 14	O 9 11 000 18
	P	11 010 000 D0	P 1 010 000 50	P 01 010 000 50	P 11 010 000 D0	P 11010111 D7	P 010 111 17	P 010 110 16	P 1111001 79	P 0.001.011 08	P 010 101 15	P 0 10110 16
	0	11 010 001 D1	0 1010001 51	Q 11 010 001 D1	0 01 010 001 51	Q 11011000 D8	Q 011 000 18	0 010 11' 17	0 1000101 45	Q 1011011 58	0 010 110 16	Q 1 10111 17
	s	11 010 011 D3	s 1010011 53	s 01 010 011 53	S 11 010 011 D3	S 11 100 010 E2	S 100 010 22	S 000 101 05	S 10100101 25	S 0 100 101 25	S 011 000 18	S Bell 00101 05
	т	11 010 100 D4	T 1 010 100 54	T 11 010 100 D4	T 01 010 100 54	T 11 100 011 E3	T 100 011 23	T 010 000 10	T 0 110 010 32	T 0 000 010 02	T 011 001 19	T 5 10 000 10
	U	11 010 101 D5	U 1010101 55	U 01 010 101 55	U 11 010 101 D5	U 11 100 100 E4	U 100 100 24	U 000 111 07	U 1001010 4A	U 0 110 010 32	U 011010 1A	U 7 00 111 07
	v	11 010 110 D6	V 1 010 110 56	V 01 010 110 56	V 11 010 110 D6	V 11 100 101 E5	V 100 101 25	V 011 110 1E	V 0101010 2A	V 0110001 31	V 011011 1B	V 11 110 1E
	x	11 011 000 DB	x 1011000 58	X 11011000 D8	X 11011000 58	X 11 100 110 E6	W 100110 26	W 010011 13	W 0011010 1A	W 1 110 101 75	W 011 100 1C	w 2 10011 13
	۲	11 011 001 D9	Y 1011001 59	Y 01 011 001 59	Y 11011001 D9	Y 11 101 000 E8	Y 101 000 28	Y 010 101 15	Y 1000110 46	Y 1100 111 67	Y 011 110 1E	Y 6 10 101 15
	z	11 011 010 DA	Z 1011010 5A	Z 01 011 010 5A	Z 11 011 010 DA	Z 11 101 001 E9	Z 101 001 29	Z 010 001 11	Z 0 100 110 26	Z 1 010 100 54	Z 011 111 1F	Z 10 001 11
	•	11 100 001 E1	 1 100 001 61 	a 11 100 001 E1	a 01 100 001 61	a 10 000 001 81			[
	ь	11 100 010 E2	b 1 100 010 62	6 11 100 010 E2	b 01 100 010 62	ь 10 000 010 B2	637522237	LC = "UNSHIFT"	LC = "LC"			(NO LOWER CASE)
	d	11 100 100 E4	1 1 100 100 64	d 11 100 100 E4	d 01 100 100 64	d 10,000,100 84	LINO LOWER CASE!	UNSHIFT 011 111 1F	LC 00 011 111 1F	LC 00 011 111 1F	(NO LOWER CASE)	FIGURES 11 111 18
		11 100 101 E5	e 1 100 101 65	e 01 100 101 65	e 11 100 101 E5	e 10 000 101 85		L SHIFT 011 011 18	LUC_00_011_100_1CJ	LUC 00 011 100 1Cj		
	t	11 100 110 E6	1 1 100 110 66	1 01 100 110 66	f 11 100 110 E6	f 10 000 110 86						
	9	11 100 111 E7	9 1 100 111 67	g 11 100 111 E7	g 01 100 111 67	g 10 000 111 87						
		11 101 000 E8	1 101 000 68	h 11 101 000 E8	h 01 101 000 68	h 10.001.000 88		COURTESY OF				
	1	11 101 010 EA	1 101 010 6A	01 101 010 6A	11 101 010 EA	10 010 001 91						
	k	11 101 011 EB	k 1 101 011 68	k 11 101 011 EB	k 01 101 011 68	k 10 010 010 92		AILANI	IL RESEA			
	1	11 101 100 EC	1 1 101 100 6C	1 01 101 100 6C	11 101 100 EC	1 10 010 011 93	(CY	5390 CH	HEROKEE AVENUE	E ALEXANDRIA,	VIRGINIA 220	314
	n	11 101 101 ED	n 1101101 60	n 11 101 101 ED	n 01 101 101 60	n 10010100 94			703-3	354-3400		
- A.	0	11 101 111 EF	o 1 101 111 6F	o 01 101 111 6F	o 11 101 111 EF	o 10 010 110 96						
	P	11 110 000 FO	p 1 110 000 70	p 11 110 000 F0	p 01 110 000 70	ρ 10010111 97		,	AANUFACTURERS OF INT	ERSHAKE and DATA T	EK 9600	
	9	11 110 001 F1	q 1 110 001 71	q 01 110 001 71	q 11 110 001 F1	q 10.011.000 98	}		1	1	1	
	ŝ	11 110 010 F2	1 110 010 72	11 110 011 F3	01 110 010 72	10 100 010 A2						
	t	11 110 100 F4	1 110 100 74	1 01 110 100 74	t 11 110 100 F4	1 10 100 011 A3						
	u	11 110 101 F5	u 1 110 101 75	u 11 110 101 F5	u 01 110 101 75	u 10 100 100 A4			UPPER CASE (U)	LOWER CASE (L)		
	۲	11 110 110 F6	v 1 110 110 76	v 11 110 110 F6	v 01 110 110 76	v 10 100 101 A5			EITHER (*)	EITHER (*)		
		11 110 111 F7	w 1110111 77	w 01 110 111 77	w 11 110 111 F7	w 10 100 110 A6						
	Ŷ	11 111 001 F9	v 1111001 79	v 11 111 001 F9	v 01111001 79	v 10 101 000 AB						
	2	11 111 010 FA	z 1 111 010 7A	2 11 111 010 FA	z 01 111 010 7A	z 10 101 001 A9						
	0	10 110 000 B0	0 0110000 30	0 00 110 000 30	0 10 110 000 B0	0 11 110 000 F0	0 110 000 30	0 110110U 36	0 01 010 100 L 54	0 01 100 100 L 64	0 110 000 30	0 10110 F 16
	1	10 110 001 B1	1 0 110 001 31	1 10 110 001 B1	1 00 110 001 31	1 11 110 001 F1	1 110 001 31	1 111 101 U 3D	1 00 100 000 L 20	1 00 100 000 L 20	1 110 001 31	1 10 111 F 17
	3	10 110 011 B3	3 0110010 32	3 00 110 011 33	3 10 110 011 83	3 11 110 011 F3	3 110 010 32	3 100001 U 21	3 00 110 000 L 30	3 01 110 000 L 70	3 110 011 33	3 00 001 F 01
	4	10 110 100 B4	4 0 110 100 34	4 10 110 100 B4	4 00 110 100 34	4 11 110 100 F4	4 110 100 34	4 101 010 U 2A	4 00 001 000 L 08	4 00 000 100 L 04	4 110 100 34	4 01 010 F 0A
	5	10 110 101 B5	5 0 1 10 101 35	5 00 110 101 35	5 10 110 101 B5	5 11 110 101 F5	5 110 101 35	5 110 000 U 30	5 01 101 000 L 68	5 00 001 000 L 08	5 110 101 36	5 10 000 F 10
	6	10 110 110 B6	6 0 110 110 36	6 00 110 110 36	6 10 110 110 B6	6 11 110 110 F6	6 110 110 36	6 110 101 U 35	6 01 011 000 L 58	6 01011000 L 58	6 110 110 36	6 10101 F 15
	8	10 111 000 B8	8 0111000 38	8 10 111 000 B8	8 00111000 38	8 11 11 1000 F8	8 111000 38	8 100 110 U 26	8 00 000 100 L 38	8 00 111 000 L 88	8 111 000 38	8 11 010 F 1A
	9	10 111 001 89	9 0 111 001 39	9 00 111 001 39	9 10 111 001 89	9 11 111 001 F9	9 111 001 39	9 111 000 U 38	9 01 100 100 L 64	9 00 110 100 L 34	9 111 001 39	9 11 000 F 18
	SP	10 100 000 A0	SP 0 100 000 20	SP 10 100 000 A0	SP 00 100 000 20	SP 01 000 000 40	SP 011010 1A	SP 000100 SU 04	SP 01 000 000 40	SP 01 000 000 40	SP 000 101 05	SP 00 100 04
		10 100 001 A1	0 100 001 21	00 100 001 21	10 100 001 A1	01 01 010 5A		' 100 011 S 23	01 110 101 U 75	00 000 001 L 01	101 101 2D	01 101 F 0D
		10 100 010 A2	0 100 010 22	- 10 100 010 22	- 00 100 010 A2	- 01 111 011 78	- 111.011 38		00 110 100 U 34	01 001 001 U 49	- 100 110 26	= 10.100 F 14
	\$	10 100 100 A4	\$ 0 100 100 24	\$ 00 100 100 24	\$ 10 100 100 A4	\$ 01011011 5B	\$ 011011 1B	\$ 100 011 U 23	\$ 01 110 101 L 75	s 00 000 100 U 04	\$ 100 111 27	\$ 01001 F 09
	*	10 100 101 A5	% 0 100 101 25	∿ 10 100 101 A5	* 00 100 101 25	∿ 01 101 100 GC	101 100 2C		01 101 000 U 68	∿ 00.001.000 U 08	* 101 010 2A	
	8	10 100 110 A6	& 0 100 110 26	& 10 100 110 A6	& 00 100 118 26	& 01010000 50	& 01J 000 10	& 111000 S 38	& 01000011 L 43	& 01 101 000 U 68	8 000 001 01	
		10 100 111 A7	0 100 111 27	00 100 111 27	10 100 111 A7	01 111 101 7D		110.001 6 31	01 011 000 U 58	01001001 L 49	111 010 3A	01011 F 08
	1	10 101 000 A8	0 101 000 28	10 101 000 28	00 101 000 48	01001101 40		110 001 5 31	01100100 U 64	01 100 100 U 54	101001 29	10 010 F 12
		10 101 010 AA	• 0 101 010 2A	• 10 101 010 AA	• 00 101 010 2A	• 01 011 100 5C	• 011 100 1C		· 00 000 100 U 04	• 00 111 000 U 38	· 101 000 28	
	•	10 101 011 AB	• 0 101 011 2B	• 00 101 011 2B	- 10 101 011 AB	- 01 001 110 4E			• 01 000 011 U 43	- 00 010 011 U 13	· 100 010 22	
		10 101 100 AC	. 0 101 100 2C	10 101 100 AC	00 101 100 2C	01 101 011 68	101 011 2B		01 110 110 L 76	00 111 011 · 3B	101 110 2E	01 100 F 0C
		10 101 101 AD	0 101 101 2D	00 101 101 2D	10 101 101 AD	01 100 000 60	100 000 20	101 001 U 29	00 000 001 01	00 110 111 L 37	- 100 001 21	11 100 F 10
	/ 🛦	10 101 111 A AF	0 101 111 2F	10 101 111 AF	00 101 110 AE	01100001 61	100 001 21	11100 SU 3C	01 100 010 L 62	00 000 111 L 07	111 100 3C	11 101 F 1D
l	-1	T	L	1	1	L	+	L		L	·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
STOP BITS		L	START BITS									

UNIVERSAL CODE CHART FOR DATA COMMUNICATIONS

Γ		8-BIT ASCII			7-BIT ASCII		E	ASCII	1	0	ODD PARITY ASCII			EBCDIC		т	6-BIT	Œ	т	6-BIT YPESETTER		Τ	EBCD		Γ	SELECTR	NC	FI	ELD DATA	T	BAUDOT	·
						EX			HEX		RINARY			BINADY	-								BINARY			BINARY						
+	- 1	0 111 010	BA	:	0 111 010 3	34		00 111 010	34	1.	10 111 010	84	:	01 111 010	74	+	BINANT	HEA	÷	111 010 5	34	+	00 001 000	U OR	+	01 101 011	UGL		101 011 28	 	BINARY	HEX
	: 1	0 111 011		:	0 111 011 3	38	:	10 111 011	88	1	00 111 011	38	:	01 011 110	6E	1			:	111 010 U	34	1:	00 110 000	U 30		01 101 011	L 66		111 011 38].	11 110	F 1E
	< 1	0 111 100	BC	<	0 111 100 3	SC	<	00 111 100	30	<	10 111 100	BC 10	<	01 001 100	40	<	001 100	0C				<	00 010 000	U 10				<	100 011 23			
	- 1	0 111 101	BE	>	0 111 110 3	×	>	10 111 110	BE	5	00 111 110	×	>	01 101 110	9E	1						1	00 100 000	U 20	1-	00 010 011	L 13		100 100 24			1
	, 1	0 111 111	BF	7	0 111 111 3	¥	7	00 111 111	3F	12	10 111 111	BF	7	01 101 111	6F				17	110 110 S	36	1,	01 100 010	U 62	,	00 000 111	U 07	1	101 100 2C	,	11 001	F 10
	P 1	1 000 000	co	•	1 000 000	•0	•	11 000 000	co	•	01 000 000	40	•	01 111 100	π	•	111 100	30	•	101 001 S	29		00 000 010	L 02	•	00 010 000	U 10	•	101 111 2F	1		
		1 011 011	De	I N	1011011 8	SC 1	1	01 011 011	D8 5C	Ľ	11 011 100	26	、 、	11 100 000	FO										1	00 100 000	U 20	l I	000 011 03			
	, . , ,	1 011 101	DO	ì	1 011 101 5	50	ì	11 011 101	DD	ĥ	01 011 101	50	ì												1.	00 100 000		Ι,	000 100 .04	1		
	1	1 011 110	DE	^	1 011 110 5	SE	^	11 011 110	DE	^	01 011 110	5E				1									ľ			~	000 010 02			
	- '	1 011 111	DF	-	1011111 8	SF	-	01 011 111	5F	1.	11 011 111	DF	-	01 101 101	60										-	00 110 111	U 37					
		1 111 011	FB	i	1 111 011 7	78	ì	01 111 011	78	li -	11 111 011	FB	i	11 000 000	- C0								UPPER CASE	רסר	1 5	JPPER CASE	רוסר					
	` 1	1 111 100	FC	÷	1 111 100 7	/c	:	11 111 100	FC		01 111 100	70	i.	01 101 010	64								EITHER (*)	E (L)		LOWER CASE EITHER (*)	E (L)					
	1	1 111 101	FD	Ł	1 111 101 7	70	ł	01 111 101	70	}	11 111 101	FD	ł	11 010 000	DO	1			1						1 -					1		
	- 1	1 111 110	FE	~	1 1 1 1 1 1 0 7	"E	~	01 111 101	/E	1	11 111 110	PE	~	10 100 001	41				1						1							
													-	01 011 111	5F							-	00 000 010	U 37	•	01011000	0.946					
						- 1							1	01 001 111	4F				<u>10</u>	1 000 S/U	28	1	01 110 110	U 76								
																1									:	00 100 000	U 20					
			1							1						1			UNSH	FT 011 11	- if !		THE 00 011 10	5-51	1 -	00 000 001	0 01			l ri	0.00-1171	070
																			SHIFT	011 011	18		LC 00 011 11	i if	1 Li	C 00 011 1	11 1F			1 1	TRS 11 11	11 1F
	ACK 1	0 000 110	86	ACK	0 000 110 0	06	ACK	00 000 110	06	ACK	10 000 110	86	ACK	00 101 110	2E															1		
	BEL 1	0 000 111		AS	0 001 000 0		BS	10 001 000	88	BS	00 001 000	08	BS	00 010 111	16	BEL	001 101	00	BEL	101 011	28											
			-							1			BYP	00 100 100	24	1			1			87	P 00 001 110	50 0E	BY	00 001 110	50 0E					
	CAN 1	0 011 000	96	CAN	0 011 000 1	18	CAN	00 011 000	18	CAN	10 011 000	98	CAN	00 011 000	18	1																
		0 001 101		CB	0.001.101 0	m	CB	10 001 101	80	CB	00 001 101		CC	00 011 010	1A 00															1 .		
	DC1 1	0 010 001	91	DC1	0 010 001 1	11	DC1	00 010 001	11	DC1	10 001 001	91	DC1	00 010 001	11				REI	001 000	UE							CR	111 111 3F	CR	01 000	06
	DC2 1	0 010 010	92	DC2	0 010 010 1	12	DC2	00 010 010	12	DC2	10 010 010	82	DC2	00 010 010	12				1						1			[
	DC3 1	0 010 011	93	DC3	0 010 011 1	13	DC3	10 010 011	93	DC3	00 010 011	13	DC3	00 010 011	13	1									1							
	DEL 1	1 111 111	FF	DEL	1 111 111 7	F	DEL	11 111 111	FF	DEL	01 111 111	7F	DEL	00 000 111	07	DEL	111 111	3F	BUBOU		16	1		75	0.00							
	DLE 1	0 010 000	90	DLE	0 010 000 1	10	DLE	10 010 000	90	DLE	00 010 000	10	DLE	00 010 000	10	DLE	011 111	1F				1		"	Joer	vi iii iii	<i>/</i> -]		
													DS	00 100 000	20				ELEVAT	E 000 0	0 02											1
	EM 1 ENO 1	0 011 001	99 85	EM	0 011 001 1	19	EM	10 011 001	99 05	ENO	00 011 001 10 000 101	19	EN	00 011 001	19 20	EM	111 110	3E	ADD TH	100 00 SP 100 10	10 201 10 74				1							
			~			~	2.000					~	EOB	00 100 110	26	E.M.		a	EM SP	100 10	1 25	EO	801011110	5.F	FOR	01 011 110	5.6					
	EOT 1	0 000 100	84	EOT	0 000 100 0	×	ΕΟΤ	10 000 100	84	EOT	00 000 100	04	EOT	00 110 111	37	EOT	011 110	1E	EN SP	101 1	0 2E	EC	T 01 111 100	70	EOT	01 111 100	70					
	ESC 1	0 011 011	96	ESC	0 011 011 1		ESC	00 011 011	18	ESC	10 011 011	98	ESC	00 100 111	27	ESC	101 010	2A	QR	101 11	1 2F	il I										
	ETX 1	0 000 011	83	ETX	0 000 011 0	3	ETX	00 000 011	03	ETX	10 000 011	83	ETX	00 000 011	03	ETX	101 110	2F	EM LEA	D 110 10	0 34											1
	FF 1	0 001 100	80	FF	0 001 100 0	x	FF	00 001 100	0C	FF	10 001 100	80	FF	00 001 100	0C				EN LEA	D 110 1	1 37				1			FF	111 110 35	1		
	FS 1	0 011 100	90	FS	0 011 100 1	C	FS	10 011 100	90	FS	00 011 100	10	FS	00 100 010	22				URAIL	111 00	1 39											
	35 1 ыт 1	0 011 101	90	GS HT	0 011 101 1		GS HT	00 001 001	09	HT	10 001 001	80	нт	00 000 101	05	нт	101 111	75	OCENT	111 01	1 368j 0 36j											1
			-			~				1			IFS	00 011 100	10			•••			ı	' "'	00 101 111	21-	нт	00 101 111	ZF					1
			- 1							[1	IGS	00 011 101	1D	[1			1					1		
													IL	00 010 111	17							1	00 111 101	3D	11	00 111 101	3D					
													IUS	00 011 110	1E 1F																	
													LC	00 000 110	06							LC	00 011 111	1F	LC	00 011 111	1F					
	LF 1	0 001 010	84	LF	0 001 010 0		LF	00 001 010	0A	LF	10 001 010	84	LF	00 100 101	25							LF	01 101 110	6E	LF	01 101 110	6E			LF	00 010	02
	NAK 1	0 010 101	86	NAK	0 010 101 1	15	NAK	10 010 101	80	NAK	00 010 101	15	NAK	00 111 101	30	NAK	111 101	30							I							
	NUL 1	0 000 000	80	NUL	0 000 000 0	00	NUL	00 000 000	00	NUL	10 000 000	80	NUL	00 000 000	00								01 101 101	60	NL	01 101 101	60	PER	111 101 30			
													PF	00 000 100	04				PF	100 010	22	PF	01 001 111	4F	PF	01 001 111	4F	1.777		1		
													PN	00 110 100	34							PN	01 001 100	4C	PN	01 001 100	4C					
			- 1							1			RES	00 010 100	14							PR	E 00 111 110	3E	PRE	00 111 110	3E					1
													RLF	00 001 001	09							1	0.00 001 101	30	nes	00 001 101	υD					
	RS 1	0 011 110	9E	RS	0 011 110 1	E	RS	00 011 110	1E	RS	10 011 110	9E	RS	00 110 101	36							RS	00 101 100	2C	RS	00 101 100	2C					
	51 1	0 001 111	8F	SI	0 001 111 0	JF	SI	00 001 111	OF	SI	10 001 111	8F	SI	00 001 111	0F 2A	1]]		
										1			SMM	00 001 010	0A				1						1							
	90 I	0 001 110	8E	so	0 001 110 0	Œ	so	10 001 110	8E	so	00 001 110	0E	S O	00 001 110	0E				[1			1					1		
	SOH 1	0 000 001	81	SOH	0 000 001 0	11	SOH	10 000 001	81	SOH	00 000 001	01	SOH	00 000 001	01	SOH	000 000	00	ł			1			1							
	STX 1	0 000 010	82	STX	0 000 010 0	12	STX	10 000 010	82	STX	00 000 010	02	STX	00 000 010	02	STX	001 010	0A	ļ			1			1							
	SUB 1	0 011 010	9A	SUB	0 011 010 1		SUB	10 011 010	9A	SUB	00 011 010	1A	SUB	00 111 111	3F	SUB	001 110	0E	1						1							
	SYN 1	0 010 110	96	SYN	0 010 110 1	16	SYN	10 010 110	96	SYN	00 010 110	16	SYN	00 110 010	32	SYN	111 010	3A							1							1
	IG 4.			215	0 011 111 1		115	10 011 111	9F	us	00 111 111	1.	UC	00 110 110	36		011 10-	10				UC	00 011 100	1C	UC	00 011 100	1C					
	/ 1	0 001 011	86	VT	0 001 011 0)B	VT	10 001 011	8B	VT	00 001 011	08	vт	00 001 011	08	1		.0												l		

D-2

HEX TO CHARACTER CODE FOR DATA COMMUNICATIONS

	EVEN PARITY	ODD PARITY	7.	BIT	EBC	D	SELEC	CTRIC			EVEN PARITY	ODD PARITY	7.	віт	EBC	D	SELEC	TRIC
EBCDIC	ASCII	ASCII	AS	SCII	UC	LĊ	UC	LC	EBC	DIC	ASCII	ASCII	A	SCII	UC	LC	UC	LC
00 NUL	NUL		00	NUL					40	SP		e	40	@	SP		SP	
01 SOH		SOH	01	SOH			0	ļ	41		A		41	Α				
	ETY	STX	02	STX	¢	0	Т	t	42		в		42	8				
04 PF		EOT	03	EOT		8	s	4	43		D		44	D	Ŧ	œ	J	,
05 HT	ENQ		05	ENQ					45			E	45	E	٩	q	0	o
06 LC	ACK		06	ACK					46			F	46	F	Y	y	L	1
07 DEL		BEL	07	BEL	н	<u>h</u>	?	1	47		G		47	G				
09 RLF	нт	въ	09	в5 нт		4	%	5	48 49				48	н	м	m	.,	
0A SMM	LF		0A	LF					4A	¢		J	44	J			ε	е
OB VT		VT	0B	VT	D	d	Р	р	4B	•	к		4B	к	U	u		
OC FF	FF		0C	FF					4C	٠.		L	4C	L	PN		PN	i -
OD CR		CR	0D	CR	R	ES	RE	ES	4D	(M		4D	M				
	SI	so	OF	SO	8	(P	81	Y	46	+	N	0	4E	N	DE		DE	
10 DLE		DLE	10	DLE	<	2	@	2	50	8	Р		50	P				
11 DC1	DC1		11	DC1					51			Q	51	Q	к	k	•	•
12 DC2	DC2		12	DC2					52			R I	52	R	S	s	N	n
13 DC3		DC3	13	DC3	В	b	+	=	53		S		53	S				
14 RES	DC4		14	DC4					54			Т	54	т)	0	z	z
15 NL		NAK	15	NAK					55		U	1	55	U				
10 83	FTR	STIN	17	FTR					57		v	w	57	w				
18 CAN	CAN		18	CAN					58			×	58			6	•	6
19 EM		EM	19	EM	0	o	1	i	59		Y		59	Y				
1A CC		SUB	1A	SUB	w	w	ĸ	k	5A	1	z		5A	z				
18	ESC		1B	ESC					5B	\$		1	5B	l	F	f	Q	q
1C IFS		FS	1C	FS	UPP CAS	ER	CAS	ER	5C	•			50	\				
1D IGS	GS		1D	GS		-			5D)]	1	5D]	BS		BS	s
1E IRS	RS		1E	RS					5E	;		^	5E	١	EOE	3	EC	ЭВ
1F IUS		US	1F	US	LOW	ER	LOW	ER	5F	-	-		5F	-				
20 DS		SP	20	SP		1		1	60	-	·		60					
21 SOS	1	5.	21	!				•	61	1		а	61	а	L	1	м	m
22 FS			22						62			5	62	b	,	1	x	x
23		=	23	#	Ą	а	G	9	63		c		63	с				
24 BYP	S		24	\$					64			d	64	d	(9)	0
25 LF		%	25	%	R	r	S	s	65		e		65	e				
26 EOB/ETB		84	26	& ,	2	2	н	h	66 67		1		66	'				
28	t		28	(68			h	68	h	%	5	8	- ' -
29)	29)	N	n	R	r	69				69	ı.				
2A SM		•	2A	•	v	v	D	d	6A	1	J		6A	i				
28	+		2B	+					6B			k	6B	k	E	e	:	;
2C		· ·	2C		RS		RS	6	6C	%	'	_	6C	<u> </u>	A11			
2D ENU	-		20 2F	-	1				6D 6F	-			6F	n	LF			F
2F BEL		/ /	2F	,	нт		нт	r	6F	,	U		6F	 σ	-			
30	0		30	0	1:	3	1		70			р	70	р			=	3
31		1	31	1	L	1	V	v	71		9		71	q				
32 SYN		2	32	2	Т	t	U	u	72		· ·		72	ŗ			_	
33 34 PN	3	4	33	3		-	1	9	73		.	s	74	s +	Ľ	c		ī
35 RS	5		35	₹ 5		-	`	3	75		1		75	ŭ	!	\$	w	w
36 UC	6	1	36	6					76			v	76	v			в	ь
37 EOT		7	37	7	-		-	-	77		w		77	w				
38		8	38	8	>	7	•	8	78		x		78	x	_			
39	9		39	9					79	١		Y	79	y	P	P	A	a
3A 38	- ·		3A 3P	:	G	•			7A 79	:	1	Z	7A 7R	2	~	×		C
3C DC4	<	,	30	, <		а			70	@		1 :	70		EOT	r	EC	т
3D NAK		=	30	=	1 11		п		70				7D	1				
ЗE	1	>	3E	>	PRI	E	PR	E	7E	=	-		7E	2				
3F SUB	?		3F	?					7F			DEL	7F	DEL	DEL	•	DE	٤L

	EVEN PARITY		8.BIT		EVEN PARITY		8.BIT		FIELD	6-BIT TYPESETTER	6 DIT	BAUDOT
EBCDIC	ASCII	ASCII	ASCII	EBCDIC	ASCII	ASCII	ASCII		DATA	SHIFT UNSHIFT	TRANSCODE	LTRS FIGS
80 81 -	60 14	NUL	NUL	C0	ę		0		00	_	SOH	
81а 82ь	SUH		SUH	CIA C2 B		B	A B		01 & 02 ∧	E e ELEVATE	A	E 3
83 c	•	ETX	ETX	C3 C	с	-	c		03 (A a	C	
84 d	EOT		EOT	C4 D		D	D		04]	SPACE	D	SP
85 e		ENQ	ENQ	C5 E	E		E		05 SP	S s	E	S BEL
86 f	PCI	ACK	ACK	C6 F	F	G	F		06 A		F	1 8
88 h	BS		BS	C8 H		н	н		08 C	RETURN	Ч	CR /
89 i		нт	нт	C9 I	1		н		09 D	D d	1	D \$
8A		LF	LF	CA	J		J		0A E	Rr	STX	R 4
88 90	VT		VT EE	CB		ĸ	ĸ		08 F	J j	_	J
8D	CR	, rr	CR	CD		м	Ň		OD H	F f	BELL	F I
8E	SO		so	CE		N	N		OE I	C c	SUB	C :
8F		SI	SI	CF	0		0		OF J	K k	ЕТВ	к (
90	DLE		DLE	D0 }	•	Р	P		10 K	T t	&	Т 5
91 j 92 k		DC1	DC1	D2 K	R		B		12 M		к	2
93 1	DC3		DC3	D3 L		ŚŚ	S		13 N	w w	ĩ	W 2
94 m		DC4	DC4	D4 M	т		т		14 0	H h	м	H #
95 n	NAK		NAK	D5 N		U	U		15 P	Y y	N	Y 6
946 O 97 p	SYN	ETB	ETB	D6 U D7 P	w	v	w		16 U 17 R		P	P 0
98 q		CAN	CAN	D8 Q	x		X		18 S	0 0	Q	0 9
99 r	EM		EM	D9 R		Y	Y		19 T	B b	R	В ?
9A	SUB		SUB	DA		z	z		1A U	G g	SPACE	G 8
98	FS	ESC	ESC ES	DB	1				18 V 1C W	M m	\$ *	FIGS
9D	,,,	GS	GS	DD	3	,	ì		1D X	X X	US	x /
9E		RS	RS	DE	٨		^		1E Y	V, v	EOT	V ;
9F	US		US	DF			-		1F Z	UNSHIFT	DLE	LTRS
A0	SP		SP ,	E0 🔪					20)	THIN SPACE		
AT AZ S		' <u>'</u>		E2 S	b		ь		21 -	PF	s	
A3 t	#		#	ЕЗ Т		c	c		23 <	! S	т	
A4 u		s	\$	E4 U	d		d		24 =	ADD THIN SPACE	υ	
A5 v	*		*	E5 V		e 4	e s		25 > 26 #	EM SPACE	v	
A0 W	a.	.	а ,	E0 W	a	'	a		20 ⊥ 27 \$	8 7.	×	
A8 y		((E8 Y	h		h		28 *	V V	Y	
A9 z))	E9 Z			i		29 (e –	z	
	•		*	EA		i	j L		2A %	4 PEL1	ESC	
AC				EC					2C ?	DEEL	%	
AD		-	-	ED	m		m		2D !		ENQ	
AE				EE	n		n		2E .	EN SPACE	ETX	
			/	EF	<u>-</u>	σ	0		2F @	OR 5	HT 0	
B1	1		1	F1 1	P	q	a a		31 1	()	1	
B2	2		2	F2 2		r	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		322	V RULE	2	
B3		3	3	F3 3	s		s		33 3	2	3	
B4	4	6	4	F4 4		1	1 		34 4	EM LEADER	4	
B5 B6		6	6	F6 6	, v		v		36 6	? 0	6	
87	7		7	F7 7		w	w		377	EN LEADER	7	
88	8		8	F8 8		×	×		38 8	& 9	8	
B9		9	9	F9 9	V V		Y		39 9 30 '	UPPER RAIL	9 SYN	
BB		·		FB	2	1			38 :	LOWER BAIL	#	
BC		<	, <	FC		`			3C /]	e	
BD	-		-	FD		}	}		31D .	1	NAK	
BE	>	.	>	FE	DE]	3E FF	BUBOUT	DEL	
1 81	1	1 1	1 1	1 FF	I DEL	1	1 0 4 4	1	1	1		

APPENDIX E

BINARY TO HEX CONVERSION

This appendix contains binary to hexadecimal conversion for op modes from bit settings.

Binary	Hexadecimal
0000	0
0001	. 1
0010	2
0011	3
0100	4
0101	5
0110	6
0111	7
1000	8
1001	9
1010	А
1011	В
1100	С
1101	D
1110	Е
1111	F

APPENDIX F

BINARY SYNCHRONOUS COMMUNICATION

F.1 PROTOCOL

Binary synchronous communication (BSC) protocol is a set of rules for transmitting binary-coded data from point to point. BSC accommodates three standard transmission codes: ASCII, which is the most common for terminals; EBCDIC, or Transcode. BSC also provides transparency, which allows the transmission of control characters as data. These features permit use of a wide range of high-speed and medium speed terminals and transmission equipment.

Under BSC protocol, data is transmitted synchronously as a continuous stream of bits in one direction at a time. Synchronization is achieved by the transmission of a unique bit pattern - the sync signal - that is recognized by any receiver and used to time the receiver to operate in step (synchronously) with the transmitter.

The communications systems that use BSC may operate via leased or switched lines in either a point-to-point or a multinode configuration. In a point-to-point configuration the nodes contend for use of the line; the node that persists or that is fortunate in timing wins the line.

In a multinode configuration, one node is typically the control node. It controls all transmissions in the net by either polling it tributary stations or by selection of one. Selection is by request to receive; the control node designates both the transmitting and receiving nodes by address. An address is unique, and may consist of one to seven characters, the first of which identified the node, while the remainder identify the terminals attached to the node.

F.2 MESSAGE CONTENT

A BSC message block consists of data plus control characters. The data is the contents of the message that is to be transmitted; the control characters provide message identification, addressing, error checking, etc., and show the limits of the functional portions of the transmission block. It should be noted that in transparent text, the control characters are passed as data.

BSC messages are divided into blocks to provide tight error control, and each block in turn is divided into functional segments marked SOH, ETX, ITB, and ETB, as well as error-checking characters. These are all explained below.

F.3 ERROR CHECKING

Error checking is performed in a variety of ways depending on the transmission code used. ASCII with odd parity employs a vertical redundancy check (VRC) that checks the message character-by-character as it is received.

Longitudinal redundancy checking (LRC) checks the entire received block, in the following manner: all data and control characters (except sync's) are accumulated independently at both the transmitter and receiver to form a block check character (BCC) that is transmitted after ETB, ETX, or ITB. The BCC sent by the transmitter is compared at the receiver with the BCC accumulated there; if the BCC's match, the transmission is error-free.

The control signals STX (start of text) or SOH (start of header) mark the beginning of a new message block; they reset the LRC and a new BCC is started.

When a receiver has gotten an error-free message block it sends back an ACKO or ACK1 to the transmitter to mark the event. ACKO and ACK1 are sent in response to alternate blocks; they identify the block being ACK'd.

When a receiver detects an error in transmission it sends a NAK to the transmitter, which then retransmits the previous block.

If an ACK or NAK is garbled, the transmitter sends ENQ (enquiry) to the receiver, which then retransmits the acknowledgement.

Cyclical redundancy checking (CRC) for error control may have two forms: CRC 12 used for six-bit codes, or CRC 16 used for eight-bit codes. Like the LRC, the CRC is computed at both transmitter and receiver.

Appendix D contains the binary and hex codes for keyboard characters.

F.3.1 EOT/NAK PAD FORMAT CHECK

BSC stations add eight one's to EOT or NAK as trailing pad bits. This assures accurate reception of these characters as data. Without the pads they might be interpreted as control characters if timing variations resulted in clipping some bits from them. The receiver actually needs only four one's; the rest provide insurance.

In the Codex 6030/6040, this is expanded so that pads are added to any character that turns the line around.

F.4 DATA LINK CONTROL

The data link is controlled by the control characters and sequences described below. There are several variations in the code sets (ASCII, EBDCIC, and Transcode). These variations are shown in the character conversion chart shown in Figure 1.

- SYN synchronous idle. Used to establish and maintain synchronization, and as a time fill in the absence of data or any control character. Two contiguous SYN's start each transmission. (They are represented by 0 in the accompanying figures and format examples.)
- SOH Start of heading. Precedes a block of heading characters that identify routing and priority and are necessary to process the text of the message. Initiates the accumulation of the BCC, but an initial SOH is not part of the accumulation.
- STX start of text. Text is a block of characters that are transmitted through to the ultimate destination without change. STX also terminates a heading.
- ETB end of transmission block. ETB terminates a block of characters starting with SOH or STX. (This transmission block is not necessarily related to the processing format.) ETB is followed immediately by the block check character. ETB requires an acknowledgement: ACKO, ACK1, NAK or WACK or RVI.
- ITB end of intermediate transmission block. Divides a message for error checking purposes without causing a turnaround. ITB is followed by a BCC and resets the block check count. After ITB, successive intermediate blocks need not be preceded by STX or SOH. (For transparent data, each successive intermediate block begins with DLE STX.) However, if one intermediate block is data and the next is text, STX begins the text block.

The last intermediate block is terminated by ETB or ETX (DLE ETB or DLE ETX for transparency). The receiver acknowledges the entire transmission, but is an error is detected in any intermediate block, a NAK is sent for that block, and it and all subsequent blocks are retransmitted.

All BSC stations must be able to receive ITB and its BCC, but the ability to transmit ITB is optional.

Some stations permit ITB's in transparent data at predetermined, fixed intervals in the transparent text. The receiver must be aware of the interval length.

ETX - end of text. ETX terminates a block that begins with STX or SOH and is transmitted as an entity. ETX is followed immediately by the BCC, and requires an acknowledgement.

- EOT end of transmission. The transmission may contain one or more blocks, including text and associated headings. EOT causes reset of error check at all stations. EOT is also used as:
 - 1. A response to a poll when the polled station has nothing to transmit.
 - 2. An abort signal that indicates that the transmitter can no longer transmit due to a system malfunction or an operational difficulty.
- ENQ enquiry. ENQ is used to:
 - 1. Obtain a transmission of a ACK or NAK that was garbled or not received when expected.
 - 2. Bid for the line in point-to-point transmission.
 - 3. Indicate the end of a poll or selection sequence.
- ACKO/ACK1 affirmative acknowledgement. Used to indicate that the last block was received without error and the receiver is ready for the next block. ACKO is sent first, and alternates with ACK1. ACKO is also the positive response to selection (multipoint) or line bid (point-to-point) to provide a sequential check for a series of acknowledgements.
- WACK wait acknowledge. Receiver temporarily not ready to receive. WACK is sent in response to text, heading block, line bid or selection sequence, or, in a switched net, to an identification (ID) line bid. WACK is positive acknowledgement of the received data block, or of selection.

The transmitter's response to WACK is ENQ, but EOT and DLE EOT are also valid. If ENQ is received, the receiver continues to reply WACK until ready to continue.

All BSC stations must be able to receive WACK, but the ability to send it is optional.

- NAK negative acknowledgement. Indicates that the previous block was received in error, and should be retransmitted. NAK is also sent in response to station selection or line bid, if not ready to receive.
- DLE data link escape. Used only with line control characters, or transparent mode control characters, as follows:

DLE DLE DLE DLE	STX, ETX, ITB, ETB	Initiate and terminate transparent text
DLE DLE DLE	ENQ, DLE, EOT	Active control characters within transparent text

DLE SYN	Inserted in heading and text data at
	1-second intervals to maintain sync.
	Cannot establish phase

RVI - reverse interrupt. If sent by a receiver in place of ACKO or ACK1, RVI requests termination of current transmission so receiver can send high priority message to transmitter. Also, in multipoint net, sent by control station that is receiving, so that it can send message to any station in the network. Successive RVI's cannot be sent, except in response to ENQ.

The sending station treats RVI as ACK, and transmits all data that prevents it from receiving (i.e., empties its buffers). More than one block transmission may be required.

BSC stations must be able to receive RVI. The ability to transmit RVI is optional.

TTD - temporary text delay. If a transmitter has a line and wishes to retain it, but is not ready to transmit within two seconds, it sends TTD. This two-second timeout avoids the nominal three-second receive timeout at the receiver.

The response to TTD is NAK. If the sender is still not ready to transmit, TTD can be repeated one or more times.

TTD is used when the sender's buffer is not full due to intrinsic machine timing, and also to abort the current transmission when the sender is in message transfer mode. After receiving NAK to the TTD sequences, the sender sends EOT, resetting the stations to control mode (forward abort).

- DLE EOT disconnect for a switched line. DLE EOT is sent by either the calling or the called station, to indicate that the sender is going "on hook" (usually after all message exchanges are complete). It may be used optionally in place of EOT.
- ID Identification. Line bid for a switched network.

APPENDIX G

CHARACTERISTICS OF USER'S TERMINALS

Terminal	Туре	Transmit Speed	Receive Speed	Code Type	Parity	Data Bits	Stop Bits	Auto Echo	Auto Speed	Inter- Face

t

APPENDIX H

S49 AUTOSPEED CONFIGURATION

This appendix provides information necessary to configure the autospeed option. The example chosen adds autospeed capability to the example used in Chapter 5. Figure H-1 represents the network topology.



Figure H-1. Autospeed Network Topology

To use the autospeed option it is necessary to define the port to which the terminals are connected as an autospeed port. This is done by entering the subtype (ST=) as 2 (autospeed). (See Figure H-2).

6030/6040 series

S 49 SOFTWARE NODE WORKSHEET

				CHARACTERISTICS C=													C=
CIRCU	цт														AUTO	SPEED	
CROSS	S. RENCE	PORT NO.	PORT TYPE	SUB- TYPE	TRANSMIT SPEED	CODE TYPE	DATA BITS	PAR.	STOP BITS	AUTO- ECHO	RECEIVE	OP MODE	CHAR DELAY	FLY- BACK	RECOG CHAR	SUB CHAR	FIFO SIZE
PAGE NO.	LINE NO.		T =	ST =	3 S =	4 C =	5 DB =	Б Р =	SB =	о Е =	9 RS =	OM=	CD =	FB =	13 AR =	14 AS =	F =
		8	AP	2													

Figure H-2. Node Worksheet Entry for TP

After completing the required entries for the port to which the terminal is connected, (Port #, T, ST) additional entries are made which define the parameters for the various speeds. These entries are referred to as autospeed definitions (AD). In addition to async port characteristics operator must specify an autospeed recognition character (AR) and if need be, a substitution character (AS) for each auto speed definition. See Figure H-3.

6030/6040 series

\$49 SOFTWARE NODE WORKSHEET

									CHARA	CTERIST	ICS						C=
CIRCU	п														Αυτο	SPEED	
CROSS	RENCE	PORT NO.	PORT TYPE	SUB- TYPE	TRANSMIT SPEED	CODE TYPE	DATA BITS	PAR.	STOP BITS	AUTO- ECHO	RECEIVE SPEED	OP MODE	CHAR DELAY	FLY- BACK	RECOG CHAR	SUB CHAR	FIFO SIZE
			1	2	3	4	5	6	1	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
PAGE NO.	NO.		T =	ST =	S =	C =	DB =	P =	SB =	E =	RS =	OM=	CD =	FB =	AR =	AS =	F =
		•	AD		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	٠		•	•	•	
		•	AD		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	

Figure H-3. Node Worksheet Entry for AD's

Upon completing the entries on the node worksheets the actual configuration may begin.

Command		Display		Delimiter
1.	Clear	*00		
2.	SEL PGM	*00	SEL PGM	ENTER
3.	SEL C1	*00	SEL C 1	11
4.	SEL P8	*01	SEL P 8	11
5.	CHNG CT	*01E08	CHNG [°] CT	11
6.	AP	*01E08	T = E/AP	**
7.	2	*01A08	ST = 00/2	11
8.	Clear	NOTE: Ignore a	any other ch	aracteristic
		paramete	ers that app	ear but do load
		activity	y and transm	it data path parameters.
	Hexadeci	mal port address	ses for auto	speed definitions need
	not actu	ally be physical	lly availabl	e in the nest.
9	SEL P20	*01	SEL P20	ENTER

9.	SEL P20	*01	SEL P20	ENTER
10.	CHNG CT	*01E20	CHNG CT	"
11.	AD	*01E20	T = E/AD	"

12.	300	*01E20	S = 9600E/300	ENTER
13.	7	*01D20	DB = S/7	**
14.	Е	*01D20	P = 0/E	**
15.		*01D20	SB = 1/	"
16.		*01D20	E = E/	"
17.		*01D20	RS = T/	11
18.	00	*01D20	OM = FF/00	"
19.	00	*01D20	FB = FF/00	11
20.	0A	*01D20	AR = FF/0A	11
21.	00	*01D20	AS = FF/00	**
22.		*01D20	T = AD/	CLEAR
23.	SEL P21	*01D20	SEL P21	ENTER
24.	CHNG CT	*01E21	CHNG CT	"
25.	AD	*01E21	T = E/AD	**
26.	1200	*01E21	S = 9600E/1200	**
27.	8	*01D21	DB = S/8	**
28.	Е	*01D21	P = 0/E	**
29.		*01D21	SB = 1/	"
30.		*01D21	E = E/	11
31.		*01D21	RS = T/	"
32.	10	*01D21	OM = FF/10	"
33.	8 A	*01D21	FB = FF/8A	"
34.	8A	*01D21	AR = FF/8A	11
35.		*01D21	AS = FF/00	"
36.		*01D21	T = AD/	CLEAR
37.		*01D21		

APPENDIX I

SYSTEM CALCULATIONS

I.1 SYSTEM THROUGHPUT

To calculate system throughput for 6000 networks, the following formula should be used:

operations = Σ average traffic into buffers + Σ average traffic out of buffers + 5 Σ frames received + 5 Σ frames transmitted + Σ idle codes received + Σ idle codes transmitted

Idle codes are calculated based on one idle code per frame per port during the portion of time a terminal is idle.

I.2 SYSTEM OUTAGE DURATIONS

Table I-1 illustrates the ralationship between slot-weights and buffer multiplier values which result in approximate outage duration times.

		A	В	C = Bx5	D = Cx14	$C = \frac{D}{A}$
	Speed	CPS	Slot Weight	Buffers	Approximate Number of Buffered Char.	Outage Duration In Seconds
	75	10	. 1	5	70	7
Α	110	10	1	5	70	7
s	134.5	15	1	5	70	4.6
Y	150	15	1	5	70	4.6
N	300	30	2	10	140	4.6
С	600	60	3	15	210	3.5
	1200	120	6	30	420	3.5
	1200	150	8	40	560	3.7
S	2000	250	14	70	980	3.9
Y	2400	300	16	80	1120	3.7
N	3600	450	24	120	1680	3.7
С	4800	600	32	160	2240	3.7
	7200	900	48	240	3360	3.7
	9600	1200	64	320	4480	3.7

TABLE I-1 PARAMETER RELATIONSHIP

I.3 RAM BUFFER POOL SIZE

The following chart may be used to calculate the <u>approximate</u> (\pm 5%) size of the RAM buffer pool.

	RAM Bytes Required	Lock Bytes Required
Node	350	16
Each Code Table	62	
Each TP	68	6
Each NP	63	11
Each XP	52	2
Each CTP	28	6
Each Autospeed Definition	6	
Lock Byte Area	256, 512, or 1024	

For example, consider a 6040 with 512 bytes available for the lock byte area and the following:

Node	350	16
7 Code Tables	434	
2 NP's	126	22
30 TP's	2040	180
20 XP's	1040	40
1 CTP	28	6
5 AD's	30	
	Total RAM = 4048	Total Lock byte = 248

The total RAM area required is 4048 + 512 (of which only 248 are used) = 4560 bytes. Each RAM has a capacity of 16,384 bytes. If only 4560 are used, 11,824 remain available for buffers. If each buffer requires 16 bytes, then approximately 739 buffers are available.

I.4 CHARACTER DELAY

Figure I-1 shows character delay through an INP as a function of traffic density. Two line speeds are assumed, 4800 and 7200 bps, with 23 terminals.

MAXIMUM FRAME LENGTH

208



Figure I-1. Character Delay Thru 6000 as a Function of Traffic Density

139

I.5 AVERAGE FRAME LENGTH

The average 6000 Series frame length can be calculated from the following formula (which assumes no idle codewords).

Average Frame = $\frac{27 - ARQ \text{ size}}{100 - Traffic Density} \times 100$ size

I.6 BUFFER MULTIPLIER VALUE

Buffer Multiplier = $\frac{720}{N}$ Σ Slot weight 4

where 720 = approximate number of buffers per RAM

Example:

10 terminals, each with a speec of 1200, and a slot weight = 12.

Then: BM = $\frac{720}{10 \times 12} = \frac{720}{120}$ BM = 6

I.7 CALCULATING AVERAGE FRAME LENGTH

AVG. FR. LEN. = $\frac{\text{FR. OVHD + IDLE CODE LEN. X NO. OF TERM.}}{N}_{\text{H} - \sum_{4}^{\Sigma} p \text{ d } r}$

Where:

H = high speed line rate
p = terminal utilization factor
d = data compression factor
r = terminal speed

Example:

10 terminals
p = 50%
d = .7
r = 1200
Idle code length = 2 bits

I-4

Then:

Avg. fr. len. =
$$\frac{30 + 20}{9600 - 10 \times 50 \times .7 \times 1200} \times 9600$$

= $\frac{50}{9600 - 4200} \times 9600$
= $\frac{50}{5400} \times 9600$
= $.009 \times 9600$
= 89 bits
NOTE: p X d = CL (compressed loading)
CL X speed = pdr
I.8 CALCULATING MINIMUM FRAME TIME

Minimum frame time = FIFO size Example: trunk speed = 9600 bps FIFO size = 256 Then: 256 = number of bits per frame At 9600 bps, each bit takes 104 μ sec to transmit 256 x 104 μ sec = 26 ms per frame

I.9 CALCULATING ARQ SIZE

Example:

Consider a 6000 network operating between NYC and Tokyo, operating over a satellite.



ASSUME: one-way path delay = 350 ms round trip path delay = 700 ms trunk speed = 9600 FIFO = 256 FIRST: calculate the MINIMUM frame time

256 bits

At 9600 BPS, each bit takes 104 $\mu {\rm sec}$ to transmit

 $\frac{256 \text{ bits per frame x 104 } \mu \text{sec per bit}}{.26 \text{ ms per frame}}$

THEN: calculate the ARQ value

 $\frac{26}{26/700} = number of frames transmitted before first ACK received$ (path delay) $<math display="block">\frac{52}{180}$ $\frac{156}{24}$

THEREFORE: the calculated size is 26 but the valid parameters are 7, 15, 31, 63, 127. So the parameter would be set to 31.

I.10 FRAME TRANSMISSION TIME

Frame Transmission Time = $\frac{\text{frame length}}{\text{line speed}}$ Frame length = Σ SW * 8 bits + overhead Overhead = 27 bits per frame

ADDENDUM A

6030/6040 POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLIES

AD.1 GENERAL

The external power supply shown in Figure AD-1 provides both ac and dc power requirements for the 6030/6040 Series INPs. It consists of a rack-mounted chassis that includes a power supply module, ac and dc distribution brackets, a transformer, and a relay.

Two models of the power supply are available: the dual +5 Vdc output assembly 37317G01 and the single +5 Vdc output assembly 37317G02. Both models are capable of meeting the power requirements of the 6030/6040 mainframe and two port nests. An auxiliary power supply is required for additional port nests: 37317G01 supports up to six port nests; 37317G02 provides power for up to four.

The assembly is installed in the rear of the equipment rack which must be equipped with intermediate rails to meet the mounting requirements of the power supply (refer to Figure AD-5). All Codex-supplied cabinets with 6030/6040 equipment have the required rails for the 6030/6040 mainframe, port nests, and external power supply. Equipment racks not having adjustable rails are not recommended. In the event that a cabinet must have intermediate rails installed, consult a Codex Applications Engineer about retrofitting.

AD.2 DESCRIPTION

The power supply assembly is made up of two parts, an ac distribution section and a dc distribution section, which are described separately in the following paragraphs.

AD.2.1 AC DISTRIBUTION

The ac power distribution consists of a transformer, relay, and an ac distribution bracket. The transformer is used to supply the low voltage for remote turn-on and to support the 115V fans for both 115 and 230 Vrms operation. The relay is a 4-pole, normally open, 24 Vac solenoid in which three of the four contacts are used; one for the power supply, and the other two for the fans.

The ac distribution bracket shown in Figure AD-2 contains three connectors (J8, J9, and J10), a 2-position slide switch (S2), a fuse (F1), a terminal board



Figure AD-1. 6030/6040 Series INP's External Power Supply Assembly



Figure AD-2 Ac Distribution Bracket

(TB7, and an isolated terminal (E5). Connector J8 is used to supply ac power to the fans in the mainframe and to the solenoid for the remote turn-on switch. J9 is used to connect a second power supply assembly's relay control winding in parallel with the primary power supply assembly so that both may be controlled by the remote turn-on switch. Connector J10 supplies 115 Vrms to power a rear-mounted fan assembly (if required).

The fuse on the ac distribution bracket provides protection for the transformer and cooling fans. Slide switch S2 selects the transformer's primary wiring configuration for either 115 or 230 Vrms operation.

The terminal board (TB7) provides the interface for all components of the ac distribution section. Terminal TB7-1 provides the chassis ground connection for signal ground from the dc distribution bracket. When the chassis and signal grounds need to be tied together, a green wire with a yellow stripe coming from the dc distribution bracket is connected to TB7-1. If the chassis and signal grounds must be isolated, then the wire is connected to E5 which is insulated from chassis ground. Terminals E6 and E7 are chassis ground connections for the entire power supply assembly.

AD.2.2 DC DISTRIBUTION

The dc power distribution consists of a purchased power supply module and a dc distribution bracket. Two types of power supply modules are available, based on the power requirements of the model 6030/6040 INP ordered. They include a dual +5 Vdc output and a single +5 Vdc output module (see Figure AD-3).

When used as the primary power supply, the dual +5 Vdc output assembly (37317G01) provides a +5 Vdc supply for the mainframe and another +5 Vdc output supply for two port nests. When 37317G01 is used as a second supply, the +5 Vdc output used for the mainframe can support up to four port nests (connectors J4-J7). These connectors must be used first, before connectors J1 and J2 can be connected to port nests 5 and 6. Two +12 Vdc outputs support additional system power requirements.



Figure AD-3. Types of Power Supply Modules

The single +5 Vdc output power supply assembly (37317G02) provides just +5 Vdc supply to support the mainframe and two port nests. When used as a second supply, a maximum of four port nests can be supported. Two +12 Vdc outputs are also provided for additional system support.

The dc distribution bracket shown in Figure AD-4 contains seven connectors (J1 through J7), a terminal board (TB6), and a 2-position slide switch (S1). For 37317G01, connectors J1, J2, J4, J5, J6, and J7 supply power to the port nest when the power supply assembly is used as a second supply. For 37317G02, connectors J1 and J2 do not have +5 Vdc connected, and therefore cannot be used for port nest support. In both assemblies, connector J3 contains both the positive and negative 12-volt supply and the remote sense for the +5 volts to the mainframe.

CAUTION

For 37317G01, J1 and J2 port nest connections should be used when the mainframe is connected to the power supply assembly. For 37317G02, J4 and J5 are port nest connections when the mainframe is connected.

Terminal board (TB6) provides the interface for +5 Vdc to the mainframe (the red lead supplies +5 Vdc).



Figure AD-4. DC Distribution Bracket

The 2-position slide switch (S1) selects the location of the +5 V sense. In the remote position, the 5 volts are sensed in the mainframe. In the local position, the 5 volts are sensed at connectors J4 through J7.

AD. 3 INSTALLATION

Installation of the power supply assembly is accomplished by positioning the unit in place, and then connecting the appropriate cables. This section provides the information required to plan and accomplish the mechanical and electrical installation of the assembly. Service personnel should become familiar with the complete installation procedure before attempting to install the unit.

AD3.1 TOOLS/EQUIPMENT/MATERIAL REQUIRED

The following tools and equipment should be available for use during installation.

- a. Standard field service tool kit.
- b. Digital voltmeter.

AD. 3.2 MECHANICAL INSTALLATION

The power supply assembly is designed for installation in the rear of a 19-inch Codex-supplied equipment that has intermediate rails (see Figure AD-5). Users who already have 6030/6040 equipment installed in a Codex rack with these rails meet the mounting requirements of the external power supply. For a cabinet that must have intermediate rails installed, consult a Codex Applications Engineer about retrofitting.

Mechanical installation is illustrated in Figure AD-6 and accomplished as follows:

NOTE

The external power supply and its shelf is secured to the rails by the following pieces of equipment normally found in the rack cabinet. Speed Nuts: P/N 02502 Screws: P/N 04355 or Black Screws: P/N 34645-01 Black Washers: P/N 03145



Figure AD-5. Typical Rack Configuration



Figure AD-6. Mechanical Installation, Side View

AD-8

a. Secure the power supply shelf bracket to rail pair #4 of the equipment rack by four speed nuts, washers, and screws in the angle brackets in the following positions:

1. For Power Supply 1 (located behind Port Nest 1): the bottom of the shelf should be flush with the bottom of Port Nest 1.

NOTE

This power supply furnishes power for the mainframe and two port nests.

 For Power Supply 2 (located at the top of the rack): the bottom of the shelf should be 1.75" (4.45 cm) higher than the mainframe's top cover.

NOTE

A 37317G01 supply furnishes power for up to 6 additional port nests. A 37317G02 supply furnishes power for up to 4 additional

port nests.

b. Place the external power supply assembly on the support shelf, using the locating pins on the back of the power supply to ensure proper positioning.

c. Secure the power supply to rail pair #5 by fasteners in the angle brackets.

AD. 3. 3 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

Electrical installation consists of connecting all cables and wires to the appropriate connectors. Figures AD-7 and AD-8 depict the cabling configuration for power supply assembly 37317GO1 and 37317GO2, respectively (see Table AD-1). Connectors J1 through J5 support different functions based on the power supply assemblies unless otherwise specified.

NOTE

For 37317G01, connectors J1 and J2 support port nests when the power supply assembly is connected to a mainframe. For 37317G02, J4 and J5 provide support for port nests when the power supply assembly is connected to a mainframe.


Figure AD-7. Cabling and Connections for 6030/6040 Series INP's with Power Supply Assembly (37317G01)



Figure AD-8. Cabling and Connections for 6030/6040 Series INP's with Power Supply Assembly (37317G02)

TABLE AD-1. INTERCONNECT GUIDE

Connector	Eurotion		
Connector	Function		
J1	Supports port nest for 37317G01; for 37317G02, this connector is not used.		
J2	Supports port nest for 37317G01; for 37317G02, this connector is not used.		
J3	Supports mainframe dc voltage requirements for both the 37317G01 and 37317G02.		
J4	Supports port nest when 37317G01 is used as a second supply; for 37317G02, this connector supports a port nest.		
J5	Supports port nest when 37317G01 is used as a second supply; for 37317G02, this connector supports a port nest.		
J6	Supports port nest when used as a second supply.		
J7	Supports port nest when used as a second supply.		
J8	Supports mainframe ac voltage requirements.		
J9	Used to interconnect two power supply assemblies.		
J10	Supports an auxiliary rack fan (if required).		
TB4	110/220 Vrms straps on the dc supply module (37317G01 only).		
TB6	+5 Vdc interface to mainframe.		
TB7	Interface for ac distribution throughout assembly.		
E5	Insulated terminal for signal gound at the ac distribution bracket.		
E6	Chassis (earth) ground.		
E7	Chassis (earth) ground.		

To configure the power supply assembly for either 115 or 230 Vac power input, set switch S2 on the ac distribution bracket and the external strap TB4 for 37317G01 or the internal strap for 37317G02 to the proper position. Connectors J3, J8 and TB6 support the mainframe and J1 and J2 of 37317G01 or J4 and J5 of 37317G02 support the two port nests.

NOTE

When connecting mainframe cable 37579G01 to the power supply, clamp the cable as shown in Figure AD-9 using the clamp assembly.

CAUTION

When 37317G01 is used as a second supply, connectors J4 through J7 must be used first, with J1 and J2 used only for connection to port nests 5 and 6.



Figure AD-9. Mainframe Cable Routing

When used as a second supply, 37317G01 will support a maximum of six port nests and 37317G02 will support a maximum of four nests. Connector J9 is cabled to J9 of the first supply and switch S1 on the dc distribution bracket should be set to the LOCAL position. If this switch is not in the LOCAL position, the +5 Vdc supply for connectors J4 through J7 will not be regulated. Port nests are connected to J4 through J7, J1, and J2 for 37317G01 and to J4 through J7 for 37317G02.

AD.4 MAINTENANCE

The power supply assembly requires no special maintenance to keep it in good working order when operated in an environment free from extremes of temperature, humidity, appreciable shock, and vibration. However, the operator can perform routine inspections at varied intervals to ensure that the ac line cord and interconnect cabling are free of cuts, cracks, or any other damage. He should also inspect each terminal board connection for signs of corrosion.

AD.4.1 FIELD SERVICE REPAIR/REPLACEMENT

Field repair of defective power supply assemblies to the component level is not recommended. The major objective of effective maintenance is to restore the system to operational status as soon as possible; therefore, it is recommended that faulty power supply assemblies be entirely replaced with a spare unit.

AD.4.2 RETURN OF UNITS

Defective units must be returned to Codex Corporation, Department ERR, 100 Hampshire St., Mansfield, Massachusetts 02048, for repair. An equipment repair tag, indicating the type of failure, part number, etc., should be attached to each returned unit (see Figure AD-10).

	COCO	IR TAG	
	CUSTOMER	REV	I.D. NUMBER
\bigcirc	FAILURE SYMPTOMS	P.S.O.	ENG. EVALUATION
	FIELD SERVICE ENG EQUIPMENT ORDER DEFECT	ТҮРЕ	NUMBER
	DATE/ / C206 8-78 10M SB	TECHNICIAN_	

Figure AD-10. Equipment Repair Tag



CODEX CORPORATION 20 Cabot Boulevard Mansfield, Massachusetts 02048 U.S.A. CODEX EUROPE S.A. Brussels, Belgium CODEX FAR EAST Tokyo, Japan ESE LIMITED Toronto, Canada -